# Studies in African Linguistics

Volume 37, Number 2  
Fall 2008

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Michael Kenstowicz</td>
<td><strong>On the Origin of Tonal Classes in Kinande Noun Stems</strong></td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michael R. Marlo</td>
<td><strong>Tura Verbal Tonology</strong></td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Publications received**  
245

**Upcoming meetings on African languages/linguistics**  
249

**From the Editor**  
251

**Guidelines for contributors**  
inside back cover
ON THE ORIGIN OF TONAL CLASSES IN KINANDE NOUN STEMS*

Michael Kenstowicz
MIT

hommage à G.N. Clements

This paper investigates the Proto-Bantu origins of the principal tonal classes in Kinande nonderived mono- and disyllabic nominal stems. The ternary H vs. L vs. 0 distinction in the final syllable of the current language is traced back to a binary H vs. L contrast in Proto Bantu on the basis of two strata of reconstruction: first, a shallow one based on c. 200 PB cognates shared with the closely related Lacustrine languages Runyankore, Haya, and Jita, and second, a deeper one based on c. 100 PB cognates shared with the more distantly related Congolese languages Tembo, Luba, and Lingala. A chronology of tone changes is postulated in which different sequencing of the same changes as well as alternative phonologizations of ambiguous phonetic structures play a key role.

1. Introduction.

In one of the first investigations of the tonology of the Bantu language Kinande (D42), Hyman (1990) isolated the six contrasting tone patterns of (1a) for disyllabic noun stems. They arise principally from a process shifting a high tone (H) one syllable to the left. In addition, to account for the contrast between the stable

* This paper was written while the author was a Visiting Professor at the Institute for Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa at the Tokyo University of Foreign Studies, whose support is gratefully acknowledged. A preliminary version was read at the ACAL 40, April 2009, University of Illinois. Thanks to Laura Downing, José Hualde, Larry Hyman, Patrick Jones, as well as two anonymous reviewers whose comments were particularly helpful. Special thanks to our Kinande consultant Pierre Mujomba for sharing his language.

1 There are actually a few additional minor patterns; see section 5. As a representative of the tonal class of e-ki-hánè ‘piece of cloth’ Hyman (1990) designates e-ki-tábu ‘book’ a Swahili loan ultimately from Arabic.
H of *e-ki-hânde* vs. the alternating H of *e-ki-ryátu*, the phrase-medial form appearing before the modifier *kj-rito* ‘heavy’ is taken as underlying and a process that attaches H-L% boundary tones to the penultimate and last syllables of the phrase-final form is proposed. Words like *e-ki-tsungu* and *e-ki-koba* that block the attachment of the H-L% are assigned an underlying final low tone (L). As seen in (1b), this structure prevents the H% from reaching the penult by the ban on crossing auto segmental association lines. Kinande thus presents an underlying ternary /H-L-0/ contrast on the final syllable of disyllabic stems in this analysis.

(1) a. citation phrase medial gloss lexical type  
e-ki-ryátu e-ki-ryátu kj-rito shoe /ryátu/ /00/  
e-ki-tsungu e-ki-tsungu kj-rito potato /tsungú/ /0L/  
e-ki-rímu e-ki-rímu kj-rito spirit /rímu/ /0H/  
e-ki-koba e-ki-koba kj-rito rope /kóbá/ /HL/  
e-ki-hânde e-ki-hânde kj-rito cloth /handé/ /0H/  
e-ki-sáka e-ki-sáka kj-rito branch /sáká/ /HH/  

b. e-ki-ryátu e-ki-tsungu  
\[
\text{H-L\%} \quad \text{L H-L\%} \\
\text{/e-ki-rímu/ = e-ki-rímu} \quad \text{/e-ki-kóbá/ = e-ki-koba}  \\
\text{H -L\%} \quad \text{L H-L\%}
\]

Given that Proto-Bantu (PB) nouns are reconstructed with four contrasting tonal shapes /HH, HL, LH, LL/ by Greenberg (1948) and Guthrie (1967-1971), the question of the diachronic origin of the Kinande stem classes arises. The goal of this paper is to shed light on this matter. The paper has three parts. First, we report the results of an analysis of c. 200 cognates shared between Kinande and several closely related Lacustrine languages based on the material in recently published lexicons of substantial (over 1,000 entries) size for J.31 Runyankore (Kaji 2004), K.12a Haya (Kaji 2000), and E.24, 25 Jita (Downing 1996 Ukewere dialect and Kagaya 2005 Mrangi dialect)—see Appendix A. Second, we explore the origin of the contrast between the final L of /kóbá/ vs. the 0 of /rímu/ based on the material in the lexicons for the more distantly related Congolese languages D.54 Tembo (Kaji 1986, 1996), L.31 Luba (Yukawa 1992), and C.36 Lingala (Kaji 1992), in order to evaluate the hypothesis of Meeussen (1976) that Kinande...
/HL/ corresponds to PB HH while Kinande /H0/ corresponds to PB HL—see Appendix B. Third, we consider the implications of this result with respect to the presumed chronology of tonal changes that must have occurred in the development of Kinande from Proto-Bantu. Finally, we note various extensions of the /L/ vs. /0/ contrast in the contemporary Kinande lexicon.

2. Preliminaries.

In Kinande the attachment of the boundary H-L% to the penultimate and final syllables of the stem neutralizes the contrast with an underlying /HL/ stem. Thus, on the basis of the citation form, one cannot predict if the H on the penult will disappear (or shift), as in e-ki-ryatu ‘shoe’, e-ki-ryatu kĩ-rīto ‘heavy shoe’, or remain attached to that syllable, as in e-ki-hānde ‘cloth’, e-ki-hānde kĩ-rīto ‘heavy cloth’, as the phrasal context is altered. This surface ambiguity is at the basis of several lexical realignments discussed below. In order to substantiate the assertion that there is no phonetic difference between the two forms, we recorded and analyzed a sample of two repetitions of ten stems each from the two classes with the help of our consultant. No discernible difference in either peak height, alignment, or syllable duration was observed: cf. the normalized F0 contours over the last two syllables (employing a Praat script from Xu 2007) in (2).

(2) Time-Normalized F0 contours of H-L% vs. HL nouns

As a purely notational convenience, we follow Mutaka (1994) in transcribing the H% with the umlaut sign (thus, e-ki-ryātu ‘shoe’ vs. e-ki-hānde ‘cloth’). As seen in (2), there is no phonetic difference between these two structurally different tones.
Simplex (nonderived) nominals come in two basic varieties in Kinande: monosyllabic and disyllabic. As in most other Bantu languages, the latter class outnumbers the former by a considerable degree and indicates that CVCV is the canonical stem shape for nominals. In our hand count of the reconstructed nominal stems in Guthrie (1971), we find c. 998 disyllables vs. c. 111 monosyllables. As far as the disyllabic tonal classes of Proto-Bantu are concerned, they occur in the order /HL/ > /LL/ > /LH/ > /HH/ with the frequencies shown in the table below in (3a). In monosyllables, H outnumbers L. For purposes of comparison we show theProto-Bantu reflexes that have survived into Kinande in (3b). The relative proportions are comparable to those in (3a) and provide some confidence that the inherited vocabulary more or less faithfully reflects their Proto-Bantu source with no obvious skewing.

(3) a. Proto-Bantu tonal classes (Guthrie 1967)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>HL</th>
<th>LL</th>
<th>LH</th>
<th>HH</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>H</th>
<th>L</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>344</td>
<td>315</td>
<td>192</td>
<td>147</td>
<td>998</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.34</td>
<td>.31</td>
<td>.19</td>
<td>.15</td>
<td>.69</td>
<td>.69</td>
<td>.31</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. Proto-Bantu reflexes in Kinande

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>HL</th>
<th>LL</th>
<th>LH</th>
<th>HH</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>H</th>
<th>L</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>78</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>182</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.42</td>
<td>.29</td>
<td>.15</td>
<td>.13</td>
<td>.58</td>
<td>.58</td>
<td>.42</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. PB Reflexes in Kinande and Lacustrine Bantu.

We now turn to the reflexes of the PB tonal classes in our c. 200 word Kinande corpus, starting with the disyllabic stems.

3.1 HL. The corpus contains c. 80 PB HL stems from Guthrie (1967-1971) that have reflexes in Kinande. Over three-quarters are matched by cognates in Runyankore, Jita, or Haya. The regular Kinande correspondence is with a H on the syllable preceding the stem: 69/80. A few examples are shown below in (4). The first group comprises /H0/ stems that host the Kinande H% boundary tone and the second /HL/ stems which repel it. As we see, both classes regularly correspond to H0 stems in Runyankore, Haya, and Jita and to HL in the Guthrie reconstruction, posing an intriguing problem as to the origin of this apparent tonal split. We return to this puzzle in section 3.4. (Aside from the umlaut sign, our transcriptions are faithful to the source.)
Thus, Kinande has retracted the H one syllable to the left on to the noun class prefix. If the latter lacks a vowel or has had its vowel devocalized before a vowel-initial stem then the H appears on the pre-prefix, as in é-n-gáta ‘headpad’ and ó-mw-âna ‘child’. While one might wish to interpret the retraction as a response to crowding by the boundary H%, the fact that it regularly occurs in /HL/ stems that block the attachment of H% indicates that there is no direct connection between these two hallmarks—retraction to the prefix and H-L%—of the Kinande language.

We now turn to the exceptions to the regular correspondence. First, a handful of PB HL items appear with the toneless /00/ reflex in Kinande.
Seven items appear in the *e-ki-hände* class (6). The first five are plausibly loans from penultimate-stress Swahili.2 (The *bh* of *omubháng kö* is a digraph indicating that the consonant is a stop; single *b* denotes a fricative intervocically.)

Finally, three PB HL stems *dímbà* ‘monkey’, *tàdè* ‘iron ore’, and *pàcà* ‘axe’ have Kinande reflexes with a double H: *éngima, érítále, émbása*. Most lack cognates in the closely related Runyankore, Haya, and Jita.

3.2 LL. The corpus contains 49 Kinande stems that reconstruct as PB LL. Forty-one have the expected development as the /00/ *e-ki-ryátu* category (N=37) or the /0L/ *e-ki-tsungu* (N=4). A few examples are cited below in (7), with cognates

---

2 It is interesting that as far as the Kinande citation form is concerned, the penultimate stress of Swahili would be compatible with either the phonologically stable high of *e-ki-hände* or the boundary H% of *e-ki-ryátu*. Kinande systematically takes the first option. Runyankore makes a similar choice in its adaptation of Swahili (and English) loans. For example, in our hand count of the first fifty loans in Kaji’s (2007) Runyankore lexicon, we find only a handful of items in the alternating class (marked with an umlaut). The vast majority are adapted with the stable accent: *émbará:si* < Sw *farasi* ‘horse’, *éngamíra* < Sw *ngamíra* ‘camel’, but *kà:wa* (cf. *ka:wá yangye* ‘my coffee’) < Sw *kahawa* ‘coffee’. This adaptation may indicate a dispreference for alternating H or alternatively that the loan is adapted from a phrase-medial context in Swahili where the penultimate stress = high tone correspondence would require assigning the word to the nonalternating class in Kinande.
from Runyankore, Haya, and Jita, which also show this regular development. It manifests the frequently made observation that L tones tend to be inert in Bantu languages.

(7) /00/ and /0L/ reflexes of PB LL stems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PB</th>
<th>gloss</th>
<th>Kinande</th>
<th>Runyankore</th>
<th>Haya</th>
<th>Jita</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mèdò</td>
<td>gullet</td>
<td>omüméro</td>
<td>omumiro</td>
<td>omumiro</td>
<td>limiro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gòmà</td>
<td>drum</td>
<td>engöma</td>
<td>engoma</td>
<td>engoma</td>
<td>i:ngoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gùdù</td>
<td>leg</td>
<td>okugulu</td>
<td>okuguru</td>
<td>okuguru</td>
<td>okuguru</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nàmà</td>
<td>muscle, meat</td>
<td>enyáma</td>
<td>enyama</td>
<td>eñama</td>
<td>i:ñama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gànjà</td>
<td>palm of hand</td>
<td>ekigänza</td>
<td>ekigaanja</td>
<td>ekiganja</td>
<td>ecigâ:anja</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bidì</td>
<td>body</td>
<td>omubiri</td>
<td>omubiri</td>
<td>omubili</td>
<td>omubiri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tàkà</td>
<td>soil</td>
<td>ekitaka</td>
<td>i:taka</td>
<td>eitaka</td>
<td>litaka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dìdò</td>
<td>fire</td>
<td>omul’iro</td>
<td>omuriro</td>
<td>omulilo</td>
<td>omuliro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gígè</td>
<td>locust</td>
<td>engîke</td>
<td>enzigye</td>
<td>enzigye</td>
<td>i:njige</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dàgò</td>
<td>mat</td>
<td>ekirago</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The items in (8) have been reclassified into the e-ki-hànđe class, suggesting that they have been reanalyzed on the basis of the ambiguous citation form. The first five are shared with the Kavutirwaki (1978) dictionary. The last two are the tone patterns assigned by our consultant; the dictionary retains the etymologically expected enyôndo and enzögụ.

(8) stable /HL/ reflexes of PB LL stems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PB</th>
<th>gloss</th>
<th>Kinande</th>
<th>Runyankore</th>
<th>Haya</th>
<th>Jita</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dèdù</td>
<td>beard</td>
<td>olùléřù</td>
<td>ekireju</td>
<td>ekileju</td>
<td>ecirefu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pùŋgà</td>
<td>wind</td>
<td>erihúnga</td>
<td>i:hu:nga</td>
<td></td>
<td>omuyaga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gëmbè</td>
<td>hoe</td>
<td>ekiɡémbe</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dèŋgè</td>
<td>leg</td>
<td>omuléngɛ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gòŋgò</td>
<td>back</td>
<td>omugýŋgo</td>
<td>omugô:ngo</td>
<td>omugongo</td>
<td>omugo:ngo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yònđò</td>
<td>hammer</td>
<td>enyóndo</td>
<td>enyo:ndo</td>
<td>eñondo</td>
<td>i:ño:ndo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jògù</td>
<td>elephant</td>
<td>enzógụ</td>
<td>enjojo</td>
<td>enjoju</td>
<td>i:njofu</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In this lexical restructuring we see that the stems have been reclassified on the basis of the ambiguous isolation form with a penultimate high tone. Thus, the smaller e-ki-hànđe class attracts items from the larger e-ki-ryátu class in addition
to being the repository of Swahili loans. The reason presumably is that this tonal class is phonologically stable (no alternation).

3.3 LH. Our corpus contains 24 reflexes of the PB LH class. It has a more varied outcome compared to PB HL and LL. Twelve items are reflected as the fixed penultimate H of *e-ki-hánde*, with a retraction of the final H. Several are matched by a Runyankore or Haya cognate whose final accent in phrase-medial position directly mirrors the PB source. Ukerewe Jita is most faithful to PB since it lacks the retraction of the H that is found in the phrase-final forms of Runyankore and Haya.

(9) stable /HL/ reflexes of PB LH stems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PB</th>
<th>gloss</th>
<th>Kinande</th>
<th>Runyankore</th>
<th>Haya</th>
<th>Jita</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>nùŋgú</td>
<td>pot</td>
<td>enyúngu</td>
<td>enyu:ngu</td>
<td>eŋúngu</td>
<td>i:ñu:ngû</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jòjá</td>
<td>bodyhair</td>
<td>olwéya</td>
<td>orwo:ya</td>
<td>omwó:ya</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pàndé</td>
<td>cloth</td>
<td>ekihánde</td>
<td></td>
<td>olupánde</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yìná</td>
<td>hole</td>
<td>ekyúna</td>
<td>omwi:na</td>
<td>ekí:na</td>
<td>eli:nâ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yòngó</td>
<td>brain</td>
<td>obóngo</td>
<td>obwongko</td>
<td>obwôngo</td>
<td>omwo:ngô</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dùmbí</td>
<td>long rain</td>
<td>omùlùmbj</td>
<td>omuju:mbi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>guàdî</td>
<td>partridge</td>
<td>engwáli</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>i:nkwa:rê</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yùmbá</td>
<td>house</td>
<td>enyúmbá</td>
<td>énju</td>
<td>i:ñú:mba</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dòngó</td>
<td>mud</td>
<td>obudóngo</td>
<td>obudô:ngo</td>
<td>obudongo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Six Kinande items in the class of PB LH reflexes display the double-H of *e-ki-sákâ* ‘branch’ (10). Several of the Runyankore or Haya cognates belong to the phrasally alternating class (see (20) below) that reflects their LH provenance. They are marked here with an umlaut.

---

3 A similar phenomenon appears in Russian where loans systematically join the fixed accent class. The alternating (mobile) class is much smaller (c. 2% of the native Russian lexicon) and so the preference for the fixed class is ambiguous between frequency and stability. The Kinande data suggest that a stable phonological form can be decisive.
(10) double-H reflexes of PB LH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PB</th>
<th>gloss</th>
<th>Kinande</th>
<th>Runyankore</th>
<th>Haya</th>
<th>Jita</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cáká</td>
<td>bush</td>
<td>ekísáka</td>
<td>ekishaka</td>
<td>ekisháka</td>
<td>lisakâ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>čicá</td>
<td>vein</td>
<td>omúsísa</td>
<td>omúsi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pápá</td>
<td>wing</td>
<td>ekípúpa</td>
<td>i:papa</td>
<td>eipápa</td>
<td>liBaBâ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>púká</td>
<td>insect</td>
<td>ekíhúka</td>
<td>ekihúka</td>
<td>ekiüka</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>títí</td>
<td>stump</td>
<td>ekísíki</td>
<td>ekísi:ku</td>
<td>ecisíki</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yáti</td>
<td>grass</td>
<td>obúnýátsi</td>
<td>orunyá:nsi</td>
<td>akañâ:si</td>
<td>liñási</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Kinande stems in this tone-doubling class all have a voiceless medial consonant—a property that distinguishes them from the e-ki-hánde set in (9). Another one, pointed out by both SAL reviewers, is that the initial syllable of the stem in the items of (9) either begins with a glide or is followed by an NC cluster—both common (compensatory) lengthening sites in Bantu, as evidenced by the forms in Runyankore and Jita.

Two possible reconstructions of the single vs. double-high retraction seen in (9) vs. (10) present themselves. If voicing is the critical factor, we may posit a sound change spreading the word-final H to the preceding syllable that is blocked by an intervening voiced consonant. This is followed by the general H retraction that affected HL stems as well. The steps in (11) show this scenario.

(11) /ki-búga/ /ki-sáká/ /ki-pande/

Final H Spreading

General H Retraction

Under the alternative interpretation shown in (12), the second mora of the lengthened vowel is the target of Final H Spreading. Then the more general retraction shifts Hs one mora to the left. Finally, long vowels are merged with short ones.

(12) /ki-búga/ /ki-sáká/ /ki-pándé/

Vowel Shortening

Vowel Lengthening

Final H Spreading

General H Retraction
Both alternatives seem plausible on general grounds. They predict different outcomes for stems whose medial consonant is a plain voiced one with no glide onset. Under the first we expect a single H tone analogous to *ekihändé*, while the second predicts doubling in the manner of *ekísáka*. Our corpus contains three possible stems of this shape, which are listed below in (13).

(13) | PB | Kinande | gloss |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pàd’í</td>
<td>embálì</td>
<td>ant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gòd’í</td>
<td>omúgòle</td>
<td>bride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bògó</td>
<td>embògo</td>
<td>buffalo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>émbògo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Kinande reflexes are unfortunately varied and hence inconclusive. For ‘buffalo’ *embògo* is the tonal assignment offered by our consultant. The Mutaka and Kavutirwaki dictionary lists *embògo* as well as *émbògo*.

The four PB LH stems in (14) have joined the toneless class in Kinande and for the most part in Runyankore, Haya and Jita as well.

(14) | PB LH with Kinande toneless reflexes |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PB</td>
<td>gloss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nònji</td>
<td>bird</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bògó</td>
<td>buffalo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pàd’í</td>
<td>ant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yèndá</td>
<td>nine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

We conclude that for the PB LH class, the H is retracted from its etymological position as either a single (9) or double (10) peak. The split is based on either the voicing category of the medial consonant or alternatively on the length of the preceding vowel. Another important reflex of this class is that it resists the attachment of the H% to the final syllable. As we shall see, this behavior is distinct from the monosyllabic H. That is, while PB dó gives e-kí-rö ‘night’, enyúngu ‘pot’ < nùngú and o-mú-sísa ‘vein’ < cícá block the H% attachment.

---

4 The majority of the Runyankore forms in (9) have a long vowel and also have no high tone. This might reflect a dispreference for rising tones *enyú:ngu* and final peaks *enyu:ngú* at the cost of deletion of the H.
3.4. PB HL vs. HH and the Kinande /H0/ vs. /HL/ Contrast. In a paper important to our topic, Meeussen (1976) called attention to certain inaccuracies in Guthrie’s PB tonal reconstructions, especially with regard to the lexical items belonging to the PB HL and HH classes. Based on material in Greenberg (1948) and his own research, Meeussen proposed for example that Guthrie’s HL reconstructions for *kadj ‘woman’ and *kingo ‘neck’ be replaced with HH while Guthrie’s HH for *kije ‘eyebrow’ be replaced by HL. More significantly for our purposes, in the course of his discussion Meeussen states that PB HH is reflected as Kinande H-LL while PB HL is reflected as Kinande H-HL. In other words, the apparent puzzling split of Guthrie’s HL class into Kinande stems such as o-mú-lümé ‘man’ with a final /0/ that accepts the boundary tone vs. stems such as o-mú-kali ‘woman’ with a final /L/ that repels it can actually be traced back to the /HL/ vs. /HH/ distinction in Proto-Bantu.

In an effort to determine the viability of Meeussen’s reconstructions as the basis for the Kinande o-mú-lümé vs. o-mú-kali contrast, we constructed a corpus of c. 100 Kinande cognates drawn from lexicons of the reversing languages Chiluba (Yukawa 1992) and Tembo (Kaji 1986) as well as Lingala (Kaji 1992). These are so-called “clear” languages in which the PB four-way tonal distinction is preserved and differ from Lacustrine languages such as Runyankore, Haya, and Jita which have merged HH and HL (Philippson 1998). In the reversing languages, PB H and L appear to have interchanged so that PB HH is reflected as LL and PB HL is reflected as LH. See Appendix B for the corpus.

Here are the results. We find a fairly regular correspondence (29/39) between Kinande /H0/ = H-HL% and PB HL (reflected as LH in the reversing languages). Some examples appear below, showing the Guthrie reconstruction. These correspondences suggest that PB yádá ‘fingernail’ and dámu ‘sister-in-law’ should be reassigned to the HL class.

(15) PB HL reflexes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>PB</strong></th>
<th><strong>gloss</strong></th>
<th><strong>Kinande</strong></th>
<th><strong>Tembo</strong></th>
<th><strong>Luba</strong></th>
<th><strong>Lingala</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dúmè</td>
<td>man</td>
<td>omúlümé</td>
<td>múlumé</td>
<td>múlumé</td>
<td>lolémo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dími</td>
<td>tongue</td>
<td>olúlimi</td>
<td>lúlimí</td>
<td>lúdimí</td>
<td>litáma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>támà</td>
<td>cheek</td>
<td>eritéma</td>
<td>étamá</td>
<td>dítamá</td>
<td>libéle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bédédè</td>
<td>breast</td>
<td>eribere</td>
<td>éberé</td>
<td>dibeelé</td>
<td>lwéalá</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yádá</td>
<td>fingernail</td>
<td>ékyäla</td>
<td>máfuwá</td>
<td>mokúwa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kúpà</td>
<td>bone</td>
<td>erikùha</td>
<td>múkíra</td>
<td>múkilá</td>
<td>mokíla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kída</td>
<td>tail</td>
<td>omukíra</td>
<td>múkíra</td>
<td>nkasú</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cúkà</td>
<td>hoe</td>
<td>eyísùka</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
For the smaller PB HH class, we have 19/21 correspondences between Kinande /HL/ = H-0L and PB HH (reflected as LL in Luba and Tembo). The forms marked M in the table below are Meeussen’s (1976) alternative reconstructions to Guthrie’s HL. The correspondences suggest that *bunga* ‘clay’ should be reconstructed as HH. The last two items are anomalous. Kinande *olūhala* is consistent with PB HH while the Tembo and Luba reflexes suggest PB HL, which should yield *olūhala* in Kinande. Luba *dípasá* is consistent with Guthrie’s HL reconstruction but should give *omūhása* in Kinande. The words in the final column are from Lingala (L), Lomongo (M) or Bemba (B).

(16) PB HH reflexes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PB</th>
<th>gloss</th>
<th>Kinande</th>
<th>Tembo</th>
<th>Luba</th>
<th>Lingala</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>kádi(M)</td>
<td>woman</td>
<td>omukali</td>
<td>múkasi</td>
<td>múkaji</td>
<td>moásí (L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bumba</td>
<td>clay</td>
<td>eribumba</td>
<td></td>
<td>lúpeemba</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kóko(M)</td>
<td>chicken</td>
<td>āngoko</td>
<td>ngoko</td>
<td>kóko</td>
<td>(M)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tumbi</td>
<td>chair, stool</td>
<td>ekitumbi</td>
<td>cífumbi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yáyu(M)</td>
<td>yawn</td>
<td>émyaya</td>
<td>mwáu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cindi</td>
<td>squirrel</td>
<td>ekisindi</td>
<td>nshiindi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kúpi</td>
<td>shortness</td>
<td>ekkúpi</td>
<td></td>
<td>bwíipi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pijá(M)</td>
<td>pus</td>
<td>eríhiira</td>
<td>másira</td>
<td>tufina</td>
<td>maýiná (L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kúdú(M)</td>
<td>oldness</td>
<td>obúkulu</td>
<td>múkulu</td>
<td>búkulúumpé kúlú</td>
<td>(M)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bánjá(M)</td>
<td>courtyard</td>
<td>ekibanza</td>
<td>cíbanja</td>
<td>banza(M)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kóba(M)</td>
<td>skin</td>
<td>āngoba</td>
<td>cíkoba</td>
<td>díkoba</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>púngu(M)</td>
<td>eagle</td>
<td>ekíhungu</td>
<td>púngu(M)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kúmmú</td>
<td>witchdoctor</td>
<td>omúkúmu</td>
<td>fumu(M)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kédé(M)</td>
<td>frog</td>
<td>ekkíkere</td>
<td>cíkere</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jábú</td>
<td>beer</td>
<td>òbwabú</td>
<td>mafú</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>júká</td>
<td>breath</td>
<td>ōmuka</td>
<td>muka</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jámi(M)</td>
<td>chief</td>
<td>ōmwami</td>
<td></td>
<td>ámí (B)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
We conclude that Meeussen’s reconstructions are correct and that the source of the Kinande /H0/ vs. /HL/ contrast is PB HL vs. HH.

3.5. Monosyllables. Our corpus contains 24 stems that can be traced back to monosyllables in the Guthrie PB reconstruction: 17 reconstruct as H and 9 as L. The PB H stems appear in Kinande with the H on the preceding prefix, reflecting the retraction also seen in the disyllabic /LH/ stems. Most also allow the attachment of the H% boundary tone. Nine stems can be traced back to PB L. All except dì ‘long, tall’ have /0/ reflexes in Kinande that allow attachment of the H% boundary tone. We include CVV stems where the first vocoid is realized as a glide and the resultant CGV syllable counts as a single tone-bearing unit. The umlaut indicates Runynakore and Haya stems whose H alternates with phrase-medial forms where it appears on the stem in its etymological position.

(17) PB monosyllable reflexes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PB</th>
<th>gloss</th>
<th>Kinande</th>
<th>Luba</th>
<th>Runyakore</th>
<th>Haya</th>
<th>Jita</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cú</td>
<td>face</td>
<td>obúso</td>
<td>obúso</td>
<td>obúso</td>
<td>oBusû</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tú</td>
<td>ear</td>
<td>okútü</td>
<td>dícù</td>
<td>okútu</td>
<td>okútwi</td>
<td>okutwî</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dó</td>
<td>night</td>
<td>ekírö</td>
<td>dílolo</td>
<td>ekíro</td>
<td>ekíro</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tá</td>
<td>bow</td>
<td>obútâ</td>
<td>obuta</td>
<td>akâta</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bì</td>
<td>excrement</td>
<td>amábì</td>
<td>túufí</td>
<td>amázi</td>
<td>amázi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kù</td>
<td>corpse</td>
<td>omúkü</td>
<td>omüfu</td>
<td>omüfu</td>
<td>omufû</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kë</td>
<td>smallness</td>
<td>obúkë</td>
<td>bukëse</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>já</td>
<td>outside</td>
<td>eyíhyâ</td>
<td></td>
<td>a:njâ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dú</td>
<td>knee</td>
<td>erírwì</td>
<td></td>
<td>okúju</td>
<td>okujwi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>djò</td>
<td>food</td>
<td>akálìyo</td>
<td>ekyókùrya</td>
<td>ekya:kùlya</td>
<td>eBîlyô</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cùè</td>
<td>fish</td>
<td>ekítswë</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>i:nswî</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5 Aside from ekìndû ‘thing’ monosyllabic stems do not permit the H% boundary tone to associate to the prefix. Working within the framework of Lexical Phonology where word-level phonology precedes phrase-level phonology, Mutaka (1994) postulates an underlying long vowel for the root so that the H% associates to the phonological penult. The more plausible alternative is to allow the phrase-level phonology access to the word-internal structure. See Odden (1996) for other examples in which phrasal phonological processes such as the shortening of a pre-complement long vowel in Kimatuumbi is sensitive to the prefix-stem parse.
The following table summarizes the regular developments of the PB tonal classes in Kinande. Five of the six subtypes for disyllabic stems in the Hyman typology of (1) have been traced. The /OL/ class represented by e-ki-tsungu ‘potato’ remains to be accounted for. See section 5.

(18) PB canonical reflexes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PB</th>
<th>example</th>
<th>Kinande</th>
<th>gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>dùmè</td>
<td>o-mú-lùme</td>
<td>man</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH</td>
<td>kádî</td>
<td>o-mú-kalî</td>
<td>woman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>mèdò</td>
<td>o-mu-mèrò</td>
<td>gullet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LH</td>
<td>dûmbé</td>
<td>o-mù-lùmbë</td>
<td>long rain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LH</td>
<td>pûkâ</td>
<td>e-ki-húka</td>
<td>insect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>tú</td>
<td>o-kû-tô</td>
<td>ear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>mè</td>
<td>e-ki-mè</td>
<td>dew</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Chronology

In many Eastern Bantu languages the PB H vs. L contrast was reinterpreted as H vs. 0 (Clements & Goldsmith 1984). This restructuring helps to explain the long distance displacement of H tones found in such languages as Digo (Kisseberth
1984) and Chizigula (Kenstowicz & Kisseberth 1990) as well as rhythmic alternations of H such as those found in Kirundi (Goldsmith & Sabimana 1985). With a syllable’s L reanalyzed as 0, it no longer blocks the drift of H nor buffers adjacent Hs, which tend to keep a respectable distance from one another. A major motivation for the reanalysis and switch to an accentual system was the merger of the HH class with HL, which Clements & Goldsmith (1984:7) dub “Meeussen’s Rule”; cf. Philippson (1998). The result was an inventory of tonal contours with just one H peak, which could be reanalyzed as a “head” governing a domain of toneless syllables. The verb had the potential for an accentual interpretation already in PB since the H vs. L lexical contrast was restricted to the initial syllable.

We may account for the difference between Kinande vs. the Lacustrine languages Runyankore, Haya, and Jita by assuming different chronologies in the HH>HL and L>0 changes, as shown in (19). In the Lacustrine languages HH>HL occurred before the reanalysis of L as 0 so that any trace of a distinction between the PB HH vs. HL stem classes was eliminated. In Kinande, on the other hand, L>0 occurred first with the subsequent HH>HL (perhaps via an intermediate downstepped H’H) producing the three-way H vs. L vs. 0 contrast on the final syllable that is the basis of the o-mú-lüme vs. o-mú-kalį puzzle we have been trying to explain and that prompted Hyman & Valinande (1985) to posit a global rule for a comparable contrast in the verbal inflection.

(19) reconstruction of tonal classes

Lacustrine Bantu

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>HL</th>
<th>HH</th>
<th>LH</th>
<th>LL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PB</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH&gt;HL</td>
<td></td>
<td>HL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L&gt;0</td>
<td>H0</td>
<td>H0</td>
<td>0H</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>surface</td>
<td>H0</td>
<td>H0</td>
<td>0H</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Kinande

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>HL</th>
<th>HH</th>
<th>LH</th>
<th>LL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PB</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L&gt;0</td>
<td>H0</td>
<td></td>
<td>0H</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH&gt;HL</td>
<td></td>
<td>HL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>surface</td>
<td>H0</td>
<td>HL</td>
<td>0H</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Kinande split of the PB LH class into LH vs. HH on the basis of either the voicing of the medial consonant or the postulated vowel length (recall (9) vs. (10)) allows us to pinpoint the H retraction of PB LH as later in the chronology. The development of the double H must have occurred after HH > HL. Otherwise
PB *pùká* ‘insect’ would have joined HH *kádʒi* and should appear as Kinande *e-ki-huka* instead of the attested *e-ki-húka*. On the other hand, it must have preceded H-retraction to account for the fact that both H’s are shifted one syllable/mora leftward in *e-ki-húka* as well as to ensure that the medial consonant that conditions the split still separates the two stem syllables. As a result of the split of the PB LH class, Kinande had five tonal categories for disyllabic stems (H0, HL, 0H, HH, 00) in contrast to just three for Lacustrine Bantu (H0, 0H, 00).

Subsequently, Kinande as well as Runyankore and Haya (but not Jita) retract H from the final syllable. Poletto (1998) treats the phenomenon in Runyankore as crowding by a L boundary tone. For Haya Hyman & Byarushengho (1984) derive the retracted prepausal form *obugólo* ‘snuff’ (cf. *obugoló bwange* ‘my snuff’) via an intermediate form *obugóló* in which the final H has spread to the preceding syllable. This spread H tone appears in certain phrasal contexts such as before a vocative noun: *obugóló káto* ‘(the) snuff, Kato’. In Runyankore and Haya the retraction occurs at the end of a phrase and leads to regular alternation between a phrase-final retracted form and a phrase-medial form with accent on the final syllable (20). In Runyankore retraction produces surface merger with the original H0 (<HL) class if the penult is short. If the penult is long the contrast is realized as Fall vs. H. Haya maintains the contrast as Fall vs. H for both long and short syllables.

(20) pause my N gloss

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H0</td>
<td>e-ki-sígye</td>
<td>e-ki-sígye kyangye</td>
<td>eyelid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>e-ki-ró:to</td>
<td>e-ki-ró:to kyangye</td>
<td>dream</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0H</td>
<td>e-ki-túgu</td>
<td>e-ki-túgu kyangye</td>
<td>liver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>e-ki-kó:ko</td>
<td>e-ki-kó:ko kyangye</td>
<td>animal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Runyankore (Kaji 2004)

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H0</td>
<td>e-ki-fúba</td>
<td>e-ki-fúba kyangye</td>
<td>chest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>e-ki-kó:na</td>
<td>e-ki-kó:na kyangye</td>
<td>crow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0H</td>
<td>e-ki-gelé</td>
<td>e-ki-gelé kyangye</td>
<td>sole of foot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o-mw-ó:ya</td>
<td>o-mw-ó:ya gwange</td>
<td>body hair</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Haya (Kaji 2000)

In Kinande the retraction of the PB word-final H differs from Lacustrine Bantu in a number of respects, suggesting that it was probably a separate development. First, the language eliminated the PB vowel length contrast (while retaining the [ATR] contrast for high vowels). Thus, a surface contrast in short vs.
long syllables was not available to express the distinction between original and retracted H’s. There are other differences as well. First, retraction in Kinande does not result in phrasal alternations: a PB LH stem like pândé ‘piece of cloth’ from (9) appears as e-ki-hânde with a stable H. In contrast PB pûkâ ‘insect’ alternates in Runyankore (ekihúka, ekihukâ kyange ‘my insect’) and Haya (ekiúka, ekiukâ kyange). Second, in Kinande all stem H tones retracted—not just those on the final syllable—presumably to allow more comfortable phonetic expression of the larger range of tonal classes. The noun class prefixes were all toneless in PB and offered a tempting Lebensraum for the more crowded stem inventory. As shown below, the H retraction allowed a system of surface tonal contrasts to emerge in which there is just a binary opposition for any of the three positions (final, penult, antepenult) in exchange for the earlier (underlying) three-way contrast on final syllables.

(21) early H-retraction surface tonal oppositions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>early H-retraction</th>
<th>surface tonal oppositions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0-HL</td>
<td>0-H0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0-H0</td>
<td>0-0H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0-HH</td>
<td>0-00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>H-0L</td>
<td>H-00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0-HL</td>
<td>H-HL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antepenult</td>
<td>H vs. 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>penult</td>
<td>H vs. 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>final</td>
<td>L vs. 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Another point worth making concerns the limited distribution of the L in the reconstruction of (21). It is restricted to occur in the context H___#. This phonotactic restriction helps to explain another puzzling asymmetry in Kinande tonal development. In the wake of retraction of the final H, the Kinande system of contrasts allowed two alternative interpretations of the final syllable’s nonhigh pitch: /L/ or /0/. There is an interesting difference between the monosyllables and disyllables here. For the LH disyllables with PB cognates, 14/15 chose /HL/, which blocks the H%, as in e-ki-hânde. But monosyllables such as o-kú-tû < PB tú ‘ear’ chose /H0/ at a 13/17 rate. This difference between the monosyllables and disyllables presumably reflects the fact that /HL/ originated from PB HH structures in the disyllabic stems. Under a minimal generalization learner (Albright & Hayes 2002) such factors as the location of the morpheme junctures could be taken into account in the transmission and reconstruction of the grammar from one generation to the next so that the phonotactic constraint that restricts L to the H___# context could include the tautomorphic factor as well. If this tautomorphic property is factored into the phonotactic restriction then a /L/ analysis for the retraction site in monosyllables such as o-kú-tû would be precluded since the
H shifted to the prefix and is hence no longer in the stem. However, it should be noted that we still lack an explanation for the uniform /L/ choice for the disyllables since in principle both /HL/ < HH and /H0/ < HL analyses were available. The former preserves an association line, albeit one that is linked to a different tone. If faithfulness to association lines governs input-output relations then this might be a reason to prefer /HL/ over /H0/. The Optimal Domains Model of autosegmental phonology (Cassimjee & Kisseberth 1998) in which a feature specification is accompanied by a domain or span indicating its scope offers another possible interpretation in which two domains are combined into a single one so that (H)(H) > (H 0) is distinct from (H) 0.

Upon the completion of H retraction and in the absence of any alternations between the penult and final syllable for the e-ki-hände class, we assume that the inventory of tonal classes was restructured, as indicated in (22). The Kinande disyllabic tonal classes deployed a surface L vs. 0 contrast in final position and a ternary H vs. floating H vs. 0 contrast initially.

(22) PB

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>HL</th>
<th>HH</th>
<th>LH</th>
<th>LL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kinande example</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘man’</td>
<td>/H00/</td>
<td>/H0L/</td>
<td>/HL/</td>
<td>/H0/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘woman’</td>
<td>mü-lümé</td>
<td>mü-kalí</td>
<td>mü-lümí</td>
<td>mü-sísa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘rain’</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘vein’</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘gullet’</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The phonotactic constraint restricting L to the H _ # context is a relatively complex one since it is composed of three terms and crucially refers to both a left-hand and right-hand context (cf. the model of constraint induction in Hayes & Wilson (2008) where constraints are preferentially restricted to two terms). Furthermore, a stem’s specification as /L/ or /0/ could not be predicted on the basis of phrase-medial contexts such as preadjectival (recall 1). As we will now see, both of these factors played a role in the evolution of the system to its current state.

5. Extensions.

The discussion to this point has been restricted to the portion of the Kinande lexicon for which PB cognates are available. This of course is a small fraction of the current lexicon—one that managed to survive many cycles of transmission from one generation of Kinande speakers to the next. What is the inventory and population of the tonal classes in the current language? Here we are indebted to Jones (2007) who classified the nouns (and verbs) in the Kavurirwaki (1978) lexicon with respect to their tonal patterns. In (23) we have reorganized his tabulation of
the data according to the PB origin of the tonal classes and our postulated recon-
struction. Hyman & Valinande (1985) find a similar distribution for a sample of c. 225 disyllabic noun stems, indicated in the last column of (23). The second last column indicates the class in the Kavutirwaki (1978) lexicon.

(23)    | PB  | example | gloss | size | rep  | class | H&V |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>o-mú-lümé</td>
<td>man</td>
<td>184</td>
<td>/H00/</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>52</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH</td>
<td>o-mú-kalj</td>
<td>wife</td>
<td>221</td>
<td>/H0L/</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>e-m-bëba</td>
<td>rat</td>
<td>298</td>
<td>/00/</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>59</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o-mu-genda</td>
<td>moon</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>/0L/</td>
<td></td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LH</td>
<td>e-ki-hände</td>
<td>piece</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>/HL/</td>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>e-ki-dôngö</td>
<td>wall</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>/H0/</td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>é-m-bása</td>
<td>axe</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>/HHL/</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>21</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o-mú-kékä</td>
<td>mat</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>/H0/</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

We make several observations with regard to (23). First, the o-mú-kalj class originating from PB HH with the final /L/ has increased considerably to even surpass the o-mú-lümé class containing descendants of PB HL. This is a rather dramatic change since according to the count in (3) the HH class was the smallest in PB. It reflects at least in part the ambiguity of the phrase-medial forms (cf. o-mú-kali mu-rita vs. o-mú-lume mu-rita). If a lexical item is first encountered in this context, the Kinande learner must guess whether or not the stem blocks the H% attachment and hence has an underlying final /L/. A more evenly balanced distribution across the two classes would be a natural outcome of this ambiguous state of affairs. Moreover, the extension of the o-mú-kalj class has proceeded along phonetically natural lines. It has a larger proportion of stems whose medial consonant is a voiced obstruent D or prenasal ND–segments which are known to depress the tone of a following vowel in Bantu (Downing 2009). The specific distribution is shown in (24).

(24)    | T    | R    | D    | ND   |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>o-mú-lümé</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o-mú-kalj</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

T = voiceless
R = sonorant
D = voiced obstruent
ND = prenasal voiced
A chi-square 2x2 contingency table for the voicing factors T+R vs. D+ND over the *o-mú-lüme* vs. *o-mú-kalî* classes is statistically significant: chi-sq = 13.6, df = 1, p = 0.000.

The second observation with respect to (23) is that the /L/ vs. /0/ contrast has spread to each of the other classes so that now every tonal category is cross-classified with respect to the dual phonological interpretation of the final syllable—a type of feature economy (Clements 2003). But in each case, the class that represents the original development in our reconstruction outnumbers the innovating class to which the 0/L contrast has been extended. As a result, the PB LL>00 now has a /0L/ counterpart—the presumed origin of the *e-ki-tsungu* class from (1). This development indicates that the postulated phonotactic restricting L to the H _# context in the reconstruction of (22) has been simplified by dropping the initial term. Moreover, the PB LH class which originally had almost exclusively the final /L/ that blocks the H% boundary tone has now gained /0/ counterparts too. This is true for both the double H from voiceless medial consonants like *o-mú-kêkê* as well as the single H from voiced medials like *e-ki-dóngö*.

The third observation is that the voicing category of the medial consonant that originally defined membership in the double-high *e-ki-sáka* vs. single-high *e-ki-hánde* reflexes of the PB LH class continues to play a role in the extension of the class. In (25) we tabulate the distribution of voicing categories for the medial consonant. The data indicate a strong bias for the *e-ki-sáka* class with double H to contain a medial voiceless consonant or voiced sonorant while the *e-ki-hánde* class contains a disproportionate number of ND. This difference is statistically significant: chi-square = 57.5, df=1, p=0.0001.

(25)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>T</th>
<th>R</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>ND</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>e-ki-sáka</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e-ki-hánde</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

T=voiceless
R=sonorant
D=voiced obstruent
ND=prenasal voiced

This finding suggests that the voicing or compensatory lengthening contributed by the medial consonant that originally defined membership in the two classes continues to play a role.

A similar finding holds for the split of the PB LL class to /00/ *e-ki-ryátu* ‘shoe’ vs. /0L/ *e-ki-tsungu* ‘potato’ (26). While the /0L/ class is much smaller, the low-tone favoring ND forms its largest subclass. A contingency table over the
same $T+N$ vs. $D+ND$ yields a less robust but still significant difference: $\chi^2 = 4.09$, $df=1$, $p=0.043$.

(26) \[ \begin{array}{cccc} T & R & D & ND \\ e-ki-ryäu \text{tu} & 56 & 139 & 23 & 79 & T=\text{voiceless} \\ e-ki-tsungu & 22 & 12 & 7 & 24 & R=\text{sonorant} \\ D=\text{voiced} \\ ND=\text{prenasal voiced} \end{array} \]

Finally, the /L/ vs. /0/ contrast has also been extended to the monosyllables (27), dropping the tautomorphemic restriction in the postulated original state of (22). Once again both terms of the contrast have been extended so that the PB H class now has a final /L/ counterpart to the original /0/ and the PB L class now has a /L/ counterpart to the original /0/. As with the disyllables, the extensions are smaller than the original classes.

(27) \[ \begin{array}{cccc} PB & example & gloss & size & representation \\ H & e-ři-bù & ash & 32 & /H^10/ \\ o-bū-swa & white mushroom & 9 & /H^1L/ \\ L & e-ři-bwē & stone & 24 & /0/ \\ o-bu-do & mushroom & 2 & /L/ \end{array} \]

6. **Summary and Conclusions.**

This paper has traced the Proto-Bantu origin and the development of the six contrasting Kinande tonal classes of disyllabic nominal stems in (1) on the basis of two cognate sets. First, comparison with several closely related Lacustrine languages shows that the six classes originate from a HL, LH, LL contrast. Second, a deeper comparison with several Congolese languages suggests that the puzzling split of the HL class with respect to the presence or absence of a H% boundary tone can actually be traced to a HH vs. HL contrast in Proto-Bantu, confirming a hypothesis in Meeussen (1976). We proposed a chronology of tonal changes leading to a reconstructed state with a ternary H vs. L vs. 0 contrast on the final syllable and a phonotactic constraint restricting the L tone to the context H____#. The current Kinande lexicon has extended the ternary contrast by dropping the H restriction. Various lexical items have changed their tonal class affiliation based on alternative analyses of ambiguous phrase medial or phrase-final forms.
The research reported here depends entirely on the availability of large and accurate lexicons such as Yukawa (1992), Kaji (1986, 1992, 2000, 2004), and Kagaya (2005). The construction of such lexical materials for a greater variety of languages is an urgent task for Bantu linguistics and will help to put the reconstructions by such pioneers as Greenberg, Guthrie, and Meeussen on a more solid footing.

Appendices

The first column is the assumed PB tonal reconstruction. The second grades the Kinande correspondence: a marks an expected reflex; b denotes an anomalous tonal or segmental correspondence. The next column shows the number of the Guthrie reconstruction followed by the actual form and then the reconstruction from Meeussen (1980). The Kinande forms are primarily from our consultant but were also checked with the Kavutirwaki (1978) and Mutaka & Kavutirwaki (2006) lexicons. The Runyankore forms are taken from Kaji’s (2004) lexicon and the Haya ones from Kaji (2000). Jita-U is from Downing’s (1996) glossary based on the Ukerewe dialect and Jita-M is from Kagaya (2005) based on the Mrangi dialect. In appendix B, the Tembo data are taken from Kaji (1986, 1996) and the Luba data are from Yukawa (1992). For the Lingala column the forms labeled with M are Lomongo forms from Meeussen (1976) while the remaining data are Lingala words from Kaji (1992).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>R</th>
<th>T</th>
<th>G no.</th>
<th>PB-G</th>
<th>PB-M</th>
<th>gloss</th>
<th>Kinande</th>
<th>Runyakore</th>
<th>Haya</th>
<th>Jita-U</th>
<th>Jita-M</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>cú</td>
<td>tú</td>
<td>face</td>
<td>obúsö</td>
<td>obúsö</td>
<td>obúsö</td>
<td>oBusû</td>
<td>obusu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>bí</td>
<td></td>
<td>badness</td>
<td>obúbi</td>
<td></td>
<td>obúbi</td>
<td>oBuBiBì</td>
<td>obubíbi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>bţi</td>
<td>bţi</td>
<td>excrement</td>
<td>amábj</td>
<td>amázi</td>
<td>amázi</td>
<td></td>
<td>amafwi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>215</td>
<td>bţi</td>
<td>bţi</td>
<td>dust</td>
<td>eríbụ</td>
<td>í:ju</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>216</td>
<td>bţi</td>
<td></td>
<td>ash</td>
<td>eríbụ</td>
<td>lifù</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>rifu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>446</td>
<td>dâ</td>
<td>dâ</td>
<td>louse</td>
<td>énda</td>
<td>i:ndá</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>inda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>633</td>
<td>dó</td>
<td>dóo</td>
<td>sleep</td>
<td>otúlo</td>
<td>otúlo</td>
<td>otúlo</td>
<td>i:ntirô</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>634</td>
<td>dóo</td>
<td>dóo</td>
<td>night</td>
<td>ekíró</td>
<td>ekíro</td>
<td>ekíro</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>915</td>
<td>já</td>
<td>jái</td>
<td>outside</td>
<td>eyíhyá</td>
<td>a:njá</td>
<td>a:njá</td>
<td></td>
<td>aanja</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1023</td>
<td>kẹ</td>
<td></td>
<td>smallness</td>
<td>obúkē</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1247</td>
<td>kú</td>
<td></td>
<td>corpse</td>
<td>omúkụ</td>
<td>omúfu</td>
<td>omúfu</td>
<td>omufụ</td>
<td>orufu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1631</td>
<td>tá</td>
<td>táa</td>
<td>bow</td>
<td>obúta</td>
<td>obúta</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>1729</td>
<td>ú</td>
<td>ú</td>
<td>tree</td>
<td>omúti</td>
<td>omúti</td>
<td>omúti</td>
<td>lií</td>
<td>riti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1801</td>
<td>tú</td>
<td>túj</td>
<td>ear</td>
<td>okútụ</td>
<td>okútu</td>
<td>okútwi</td>
<td>okutwì</td>
<td>okutwi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>nò</td>
<td></td>
<td>toe</td>
<td>erjnö</td>
<td>ekinono</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>390</td>
<td>cú</td>
<td>cu</td>
<td>urine</td>
<td>amasụ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>443</td>
<td>dâ</td>
<td></td>
<td>intestine</td>
<td>olulá</td>
<td>orura</td>
<td>amala</td>
<td>oBula</td>
<td>inda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>750</td>
<td>gà</td>
<td></td>
<td>crack</td>
<td>ekigá</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>936</td>
<td>jì</td>
<td>jì</td>
<td>village</td>
<td>omụyì</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>eci:jì</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1290</td>
<td>mè</td>
<td>me</td>
<td>dew</td>
<td>ekimé</td>
<td>orume</td>
<td>ołume</td>
<td>eci:me</td>
<td>echi:me</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1798</td>
<td>ntù</td>
<td>ntu</td>
<td>person</td>
<td>omúndu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>omunu</td>
<td>ecinu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1799</td>
<td>ntù</td>
<td>ntu</td>
<td>thing</td>
<td>ekìndu</td>
<td>eki:ntu</td>
<td></td>
<td>ecinu</td>
<td>ecinu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1855</td>
<td>tù</td>
<td>tùj</td>
<td>clouds</td>
<td>ekìtù</td>
<td>ekicu</td>
<td>ekichwi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1856</td>
<td>tùj</td>
<td>tudi</td>
<td>dust</td>
<td>olu:tùjì</td>
<td>omucu:cu</td>
<td>echu:chu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>G no.</td>
<td>PB-G</td>
<td>PB-M</td>
<td>gloss</td>
<td>Kinande</td>
<td>Runyakore</td>
<td>Haya</td>
<td>Jita-U</td>
<td>Jita-M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>bêédê</td>
<td>bêede</td>
<td>breast</td>
<td>ėrëbëre</td>
<td>i:bëre</td>
<td>eibë:le</td>
<td>liBë:re</td>
<td>ribë:ère</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>148</td>
<td>bûnà</td>
<td>bûn-</td>
<td>dance</td>
<td>amâbîna</td>
<td>amâbîna</td>
<td>imbwâ</td>
<td>imbwâ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>174</td>
<td>bûà</td>
<td>bûa</td>
<td>dog</td>
<td>ēmbwâ</td>
<td>ēmbwa</td>
<td>ēmbwa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>192</td>
<td>búgà</td>
<td></td>
<td>garden</td>
<td>ekiðûga</td>
<td>embûga</td>
<td>ekiðûga</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>bûmbà</td>
<td></td>
<td>clay</td>
<td>ērûmbûmba</td>
<td>i:bû:mba</td>
<td>eibûmba</td>
<td>liBû:mba</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>290</td>
<td>kékà</td>
<td>këka</td>
<td>mat</td>
<td>omukékà</td>
<td>omukye:ka</td>
<td>omuke:ka</td>
<td>omuke:ka</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>296</td>
<td>cápö</td>
<td>cápo</td>
<td>bag</td>
<td>eyisâhö</td>
<td>eshâho</td>
<td>ecikâpo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>311</td>
<td>cégé</td>
<td>ceke</td>
<td>sand</td>
<td>omusùgë</td>
<td>omushê:nyi</td>
<td>omuséni</td>
<td>omuséni</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>324</td>
<td>kûmû</td>
<td>kumu(a)</td>
<td>thumb</td>
<td>ekiðûkîmo</td>
<td>orukûmu</td>
<td>olukûmu</td>
<td>oBusû</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>347</td>
<td>cûù</td>
<td>tûu</td>
<td>face</td>
<td>obûsû</td>
<td>omûhîni</td>
<td>omûhîni</td>
<td>omûhîni</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>388</td>
<td>pînì</td>
<td>pînî</td>
<td>hoe handle</td>
<td>omûhîni</td>
<td>omûhîni</td>
<td>omûhîni</td>
<td>omûhîni</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>436</td>
<td>cûkà</td>
<td></td>
<td>hoe</td>
<td>eyisûka</td>
<td>efûka</td>
<td>enfûka</td>
<td>i:nsûka</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>512</td>
<td>yìdò</td>
<td>(j)ûdu</td>
<td>nose</td>
<td>ènîndo</td>
<td>enyi:ndo</td>
<td>ènîndo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>572</td>
<td>dûmì</td>
<td>dûmî</td>
<td>tongue</td>
<td>olûlîmi</td>
<td>orurîmi</td>
<td>orufîmi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>697</td>
<td>dûmè</td>
<td>dûme</td>
<td>man</td>
<td>omûlûme</td>
<td>omûlûme</td>
<td>omûlûme</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>729</td>
<td>dû(i)</td>
<td>dû</td>
<td>knee</td>
<td>eûrûwî</td>
<td>okûju</td>
<td>okûju</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>746</td>
<td>cúpà</td>
<td>cúpa</td>
<td>bottle</td>
<td>etsûpà</td>
<td>ecûpa</td>
<td>echûpa</td>
<td>i:cûpa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>914</td>
<td>gûtà</td>
<td></td>
<td>oil</td>
<td>amâgûta</td>
<td>amajûta</td>
<td>amajûta</td>
<td>amafûta</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>952</td>
<td>jòkà</td>
<td>jëkà</td>
<td>worm</td>
<td>ènzo:ka</td>
<td>enjôka</td>
<td>ekijôka</td>
<td>i:njôka</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>955</td>
<td>jûbà</td>
<td>jûba</td>
<td>sun</td>
<td>eryûba</td>
<td>i:zô:ba</td>
<td>eizô:ba</td>
<td>risû:Ba</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>980</td>
<td>kàdà</td>
<td>kàda</td>
<td>charcoal</td>
<td>erikàla</td>
<td>i:kàra</td>
<td>ekàra</td>
<td>likàra</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1016</td>
<td>kàtà</td>
<td>kàta</td>
<td>headpad</td>
<td>èngàta</td>
<td>engàta</td>
<td>engàta</td>
<td>ingàta</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1053</td>
<td>kèdà</td>
<td>kida</td>
<td>tail</td>
<td>omûkîra</td>
<td>omûkîra</td>
<td>omûkîra</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>1079</td>
<td>kîgè</td>
<td>kìgë</td>
<td>eyebrow</td>
<td>ekiðîgë</td>
<td>ecisîge</td>
<td>ecisîge</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1120</td>
<td>kódù</td>
<td>kodù</td>
<td>scar</td>
<td>èngolù</td>
<td></td>
<td>likôfu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>1208</td>
<td>kûmì</td>
<td>kûmî</td>
<td>ten</td>
<td>erikûmi</td>
<td>i:kûmi</td>
<td>ekûmi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>1125</td>
<td>kôkò</td>
<td>koko</td>
<td>crust</td>
<td>olukôko</td>
<td></td>
<td>obukôko</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>1156</td>
<td>kôôpî</td>
<td></td>
<td>slap</td>
<td>erikôfì</td>
<td></td>
<td>likô:fi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1181</td>
<td>kùjì</td>
<td>kûnîjì</td>
<td>firewood</td>
<td>olûkûwë</td>
<td>orûku</td>
<td>olûkûwi</td>
<td>olukûwi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>G no.</td>
<td>PB-G</td>
<td>PB-M</td>
<td>gloss</td>
<td>Kinande</td>
<td>Runyakore</td>
<td>Haya</td>
<td>Jita-U</td>
<td>Jita-M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1258</td>
<td>kúbà</td>
<td>kúba</td>
<td>chest</td>
<td>ekjíkùba</td>
<td>ekifùba</td>
<td>ekifùba</td>
<td>ecifùBa</td>
<td>echifùBa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>1260</td>
<td>kùdù</td>
<td>kùdù</td>
<td>tortoise</td>
<td>ekùljù</td>
<td>i:gufa</td>
<td>eigùfa</td>
<td>liñawakúru</td>
<td>bawawakúru</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1273</td>
<td>kùpa</td>
<td>kùpa</td>
<td>bone</td>
<td>erìkùha</td>
<td>obùnéne</td>
<td>eigùfa</td>
<td>ligufwa</td>
<td>riwa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1350</td>
<td>nénè</td>
<td>nénè</td>
<td>bigness</td>
<td>erìhiira</td>
<td>obùnéne</td>
<td>oBunéne</td>
<td>amaí:ra</td>
<td>obufira</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1547</td>
<td>pída</td>
<td>pída</td>
<td>pus</td>
<td>erìhiira</td>
<td>obùnéne</td>
<td>oBunéne</td>
<td>amaí:ra</td>
<td>obufira</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1548</td>
<td>pígà</td>
<td>pígà</td>
<td>hearth</td>
<td>erìhiira</td>
<td>i:hega</td>
<td>eíga</td>
<td>i:hegà</td>
<td>i:hegà</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1551</td>
<td>pìmbò</td>
<td>pìmbò</td>
<td>stick</td>
<td>omùhùmbò</td>
<td>insi:mbo</td>
<td>i:ìmbo</td>
<td>amasína</td>
<td>amasína</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1576</td>
<td>tìnà</td>
<td>tìnà</td>
<td>base of tree</td>
<td>èndìna</td>
<td>i:tàko</td>
<td>eítàko</td>
<td>ritàko</td>
<td>ritàko</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1650</td>
<td>tàkò</td>
<td>tàko</td>
<td>buttock</td>
<td>erìtànà</td>
<td>i:ràma</td>
<td>eítàma</td>
<td>litàma</td>
<td>litàma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1652</td>
<td>támà</td>
<td>támà</td>
<td>cheek</td>
<td>erìtànà</td>
<td>i:ràma</td>
<td>eítàma</td>
<td>litàma</td>
<td>litàma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1666</td>
<td>tändà</td>
<td>canja</td>
<td>bed for wood</td>
<td>ekìtànà</td>
<td>ekitànà</td>
<td>ekitànà</td>
<td>echtànà</td>
<td>echtànà</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1692</td>
<td>tèbè</td>
<td>tèbè</td>
<td>stool</td>
<td>ekùbète</td>
<td>omutègo</td>
<td>omutègo</td>
<td>omutète</td>
<td>omutète</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1904</td>
<td>yàkà</td>
<td>jàka</td>
<td>year</td>
<td>omwàka</td>
<td>omwàka</td>
<td>omwàka</td>
<td>omwàka</td>
<td>omwàka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1922</td>
<td>yànà</td>
<td>jàna</td>
<td>child</td>
<td>omwàna</td>
<td>omwàna</td>
<td>omwàna</td>
<td>omwàna</td>
<td>omwàna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1966</td>
<td>yèdù</td>
<td>tündà</td>
<td>white</td>
<td>óbwèru</td>
<td>òrùwa</td>
<td>òrùwa</td>
<td>òrùwa</td>
<td>òrùwa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>2010</td>
<td>yìmbò</td>
<td>yìmbò</td>
<td>song</td>
<td>ólwimbo</td>
<td>olwimbo</td>
<td>olwimbo</td>
<td>olwimbo</td>
<td>olwimbo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>2025</td>
<td>yìbì</td>
<td>jùbì</td>
<td>thief</td>
<td>ómwbì</td>
<td>omwìbì</td>
<td>omwìbì</td>
<td>omwìbì</td>
<td>omwìbì</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>2030</td>
<td>yìcò</td>
<td>jùco</td>
<td>eye</td>
<td>èrlìso</td>
<td>erì:sho</td>
<td>elì:sho</td>
<td>erì:so</td>
<td>erì:so</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>2054</td>
<td>yìkì</td>
<td>jìki</td>
<td>smoke</td>
<td>omùkì</td>
<td>omwì:ka</td>
<td>omwì:ka</td>
<td>omwì:ka</td>
<td>omwì:ka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>2068</td>
<td>yìnà</td>
<td>jìna</td>
<td>name</td>
<td>èrlìna</td>
<td>li:ìna</td>
<td>risìna</td>
<td>risìna</td>
<td>risìna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>2073</td>
<td>yìnò</td>
<td>jìno</td>
<td>tooth</td>
<td>èrlìno</td>
<td>elì:no</td>
<td>elì:no</td>
<td>erìno</td>
<td>erìno</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>2080</td>
<td>yìnyù</td>
<td>yìnu</td>
<td>salt</td>
<td>èmùnya</td>
<td>omwò:nù</td>
<td>omwò:nù</td>
<td>omwò:nù</td>
<td>omwò:nù</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>G no.</td>
<td>PB-G</td>
<td>PB-M</td>
<td>gloss</td>
<td>Kinande</td>
<td>Runyakore</td>
<td>Haya</td>
<td>Jita-U</td>
<td>Jita-M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>2113</td>
<td>yóki</td>
<td>júki</td>
<td>bee</td>
<td>énzuki</td>
<td>enjóki</td>
<td>enjóki</td>
<td>i:njóki</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>2137</td>
<td>yótà</td>
<td>jó(n)ta</td>
<td>thirst</td>
<td>ényóta</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>2162</td>
<td>yúmà</td>
<td>(j)úma</td>
<td>iron</td>
<td>ékyüma</td>
<td>ekyō:ma</td>
<td>ekyō:ma</td>
<td>i:nswi</td>
<td>iswi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>ps153</td>
<td>dângò</td>
<td>diango</td>
<td>door</td>
<td>omulango</td>
<td>omuryâ:ngo</td>
<td>enjura</td>
<td>enjula</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>ps40</td>
<td>bûdà</td>
<td>bûda</td>
<td>rain</td>
<td>ěmbûla</td>
<td>enjûra</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>ps133</td>
<td>cúc</td>
<td>cùi</td>
<td>fish</td>
<td>ekïtswe</td>
<td>i:nswi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>ps9</td>
<td>bêpò</td>
<td>pépo</td>
<td>cold</td>
<td>ěmbëho</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>ps336</td>
<td>kûmù</td>
<td>medicine man</td>
<td>omûkûmû</td>
<td>omufûmu</td>
<td>omufûmu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>141</td>
<td>bídò</td>
<td>bido</td>
<td>soot</td>
<td>ěmbjro</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>166</td>
<td>bônò</td>
<td>bono</td>
<td>castor beans</td>
<td>olúbônò</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>211</td>
<td>bútò</td>
<td>butò</td>
<td>seed</td>
<td>ěmbùto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>222</td>
<td>bûi</td>
<td>bui</td>
<td>white hair</td>
<td>ěmbwëj</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>619</td>
<td>dîmù</td>
<td>dîmu</td>
<td>spirit</td>
<td>ekîjimù</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1078</td>
<td>kîdù</td>
<td>tìdu</td>
<td>stupidity</td>
<td>ekîkirù</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1407</td>
<td>pàcà</td>
<td>pâca</td>
<td>twin</td>
<td>omûhasa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>1408</td>
<td>pàcà</td>
<td>pâca</td>
<td>axe</td>
<td>ěmbása</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1549</td>
<td>pígò</td>
<td>pûdo</td>
<td>kidney</td>
<td>ěmbjiko</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1615</td>
<td>pûdò</td>
<td>pûdo</td>
<td>foam</td>
<td>erîhûlo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>1643</td>
<td>tâdè</td>
<td>tâdi</td>
<td>iron ore</td>
<td>erîtâle</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1765</td>
<td>títù</td>
<td>títú</td>
<td>forest</td>
<td>omûsîtù</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>2056</td>
<td>yîkò</td>
<td>fireplace</td>
<td>ěrjiko</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>ps221</td>
<td>gîmà</td>
<td>kémà</td>
<td>monkey</td>
<td>éngîma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>ps553</td>
<td>yûcî</td>
<td>jùjì</td>
<td>river</td>
<td>olûsî</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>G no.</td>
<td>PB-G</td>
<td>PB-M</td>
<td>gloss</td>
<td>Kinande</td>
<td>Runyakore</td>
<td>Haya</td>
<td>Jita-U</td>
<td>Jita-M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>bánjà</td>
<td>bánjà</td>
<td>yard</td>
<td>ekibanza</td>
<td>ekibâ:nja</td>
<td>omúshwa</td>
<td>omúshwa</td>
<td>omuswâ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>392</td>
<td>cúá</td>
<td>cúá</td>
<td>termite</td>
<td>omúswa</td>
<td>í:hwa</td>
<td>amá-wa</td>
<td>liwâ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>479</td>
<td>đámú</td>
<td>damu</td>
<td>sister-in-law</td>
<td>omúlämu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>986</td>
<td>kádì</td>
<td>kádì</td>
<td>woman</td>
<td>omúkalì</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>2050</td>
<td>kéđè</td>
<td>kéđè</td>
<td>frog</td>
<td>ekékere</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1074</td>
<td>kóbà</td>
<td>kóbá</td>
<td>hide</td>
<td>ekikóba</td>
<td>ekikóba</td>
<td>ekikóba</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1126</td>
<td>kóko</td>
<td>kóko</td>
<td>chicken</td>
<td>éngoko</td>
<td>enkóko</td>
<td>enkóko</td>
<td>i:nkóko</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1274</td>
<td>kúpí</td>
<td>kúpí</td>
<td>shortness</td>
<td>ekikùhi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1412</td>
<td>pádá</td>
<td>pádá</td>
<td>baldness</td>
<td>olùhala</td>
<td>oruhára</td>
<td>ouùara</td>
<td>fú:i</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1476</td>
<td>pémbè</td>
<td>pémbè</td>
<td>horn</td>
<td>erìhembe</td>
<td>i:hè:mbe</td>
<td>eiyèmbe</td>
<td>liyé:mbe</td>
<td>oruyèmbe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1603</td>
<td>pùngù</td>
<td>pùngù</td>
<td>eagle</td>
<td>ekìhungu</td>
<td>empù:ngu</td>
<td>ekiùngu</td>
<td>ecitára</td>
<td>echiára</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1640</td>
<td>tádá</td>
<td>tádá</td>
<td>granary</td>
<td>ekítara</td>
<td>ekitára</td>
<td></td>
<td>ecitára</td>
<td>echiára</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1761</td>
<td>tìndì</td>
<td>tìndì</td>
<td>heel</td>
<td>akásinzìro</td>
<td>ekiùnsi:no</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1982</td>
<td>yènìjé</td>
<td>yènìjé</td>
<td>cockroach</td>
<td>éncyenze</td>
<td>ekiyè:nje</td>
<td>eñènje</td>
<td>liyè:nje</td>
<td>riyènje</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>2091</td>
<td>yùpùá</td>
<td>jìpuá</td>
<td>niece, nephew</td>
<td>ómùhwa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>omùwìa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>2180</td>
<td>yùúdì</td>
<td>jùúdì</td>
<td>hair</td>
<td>olùywiri</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>i:mfwí:ri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>340</td>
<td>cùńdì</td>
<td>cùńdì</td>
<td>squirrel</td>
<td>ekìndì</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>orufwíri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1481</td>
<td>pèné</td>
<td>pèné</td>
<td>goat</td>
<td>émbene</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1562</td>
<td>pìtí</td>
<td>pìtí</td>
<td>hyena</td>
<td>émbìti</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1882</td>
<td>tùtù</td>
<td>tùtù</td>
<td>bump</td>
<td>ekíùsùșu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>ps2</td>
<td>cánjú</td>
<td>cánjú</td>
<td>branch</td>
<td>ekísànza</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>G no.</td>
<td>PB-G</td>
<td>PB-M</td>
<td>gloss</td>
<td>Kinande</td>
<td>Runyakore</td>
<td>Haya</td>
<td>Jita-U</td>
<td>Jita-M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LH</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>157</td>
<td>bogo</td>
<td>bogo</td>
<td>buffalo</td>
<td>embogo</td>
<td>embogo</td>
<td>embogo</td>
<td>:mbogo</td>
<td>imbogo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LH</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>260</td>
<td>ccaká</td>
<td>bush</td>
<td>ekísaka</td>
<td>ekishaka</td>
<td>ekishaka</td>
<td>lisaká</td>
<td>risaka</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LH</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>349</td>
<td>čicá</td>
<td>vein</td>
<td>omúšisa</td>
<td>omúsi</td>
<td>omúsi</td>
<td>omusiya</td>
<td>inyonyi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LH</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>361</td>
<td>nöönj</td>
<td>(j)unj</td>
<td>enyonyu</td>
<td>ekinonyi</td>
<td>ekiŋöni</td>
<td>i:ñôni</td>
<td>inyonyi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LH</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>667</td>
<td>dongó</td>
<td>dongó</td>
<td>mud for building</td>
<td>obudongó</td>
<td>obudongó</td>
<td>obudong</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LH</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>744</td>
<td>dumbí</td>
<td>long rain</td>
<td>omuyumbí</td>
<td>omuju:mbi</td>
<td>omugóle</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LH</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>839</td>
<td>godí̂</td>
<td>bride</td>
<td>omugóle</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LH</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>865</td>
<td>guadí̂</td>
<td>kuadé</td>
<td>partridge</td>
<td>engwáli</td>
<td></td>
<td>i:nkwa:rê</td>
<td>ing’wâre</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LH</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>992</td>
<td>kàká̂</td>
<td>kaka</td>
<td>múkaká</td>
<td>omugáti</td>
<td>omu:te</td>
<td>omuká:te</td>
<td>omuka:te</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LH</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>1415</td>
<td>pađí̂</td>
<td>ant</td>
<td>embali̊</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LH</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1450</td>
<td>papá̂</td>
<td>papá</td>
<td>ekípúpa</td>
<td>iipapa</td>
<td>ei:pápa</td>
<td>li:BaBâ</td>
<td>orubaba</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LH</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1596</td>
<td>púká̂</td>
<td>puka</td>
<td>ekíñúka</td>
<td>ekiúka</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LH</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1749</td>
<td>tjí̂</td>
<td>stump</td>
<td>ekiși̊ki</td>
<td>eki:si:bu</td>
<td>ecisi:ki</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LH</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1749</td>
<td>tjí̂</td>
<td>stump</td>
<td>eki:si:ki</td>
<td>eki:si:ku</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LH</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1948</td>
<td>nyàñí</td>
<td>grass</td>
<td>obunyá:tsi</td>
<td>orunyá:nsi</td>
<td>akena:si</td>
<td>li:nási</td>
<td>rinya:asi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LH</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>1977</td>
<td>yèndá̂</td>
<td>kenda</td>
<td>omwenda</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LH</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>2013</td>
<td>yíná̂</td>
<td>jiná</td>
<td>ekýúna</td>
<td>eki:na</td>
<td>eki:na</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LH</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>2133</td>
<td>yùngó̂</td>
<td>jongó</td>
<td>obóngó</td>
<td>obwóngko</td>
<td>obwóngo</td>
<td>omwo:ngó</td>
<td>obwongo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LH</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>2140</td>
<td>yoyá̂</td>
<td>jojá</td>
<td>olwéya</td>
<td>orwo:ya</td>
<td>omwó:ya</td>
<td>ecú:mba</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LH</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>2167</td>
<td>yùmbá̂</td>
<td>room</td>
<td>ekyúmba</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LH</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>2168</td>
<td>yùmbá̂</td>
<td>(jumbá</td>
<td>house</td>
<td>enyúmbá</td>
<td>énu</td>
<td>i:nú:mba</td>
<td>inyúmba</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LH</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>2173a</td>
<td>nyùngù</td>
<td>pot</td>
<td>enyúngu</td>
<td>enyú:ngu</td>
<td>enűngu</td>
<td>i:nu:ngú</td>
<td>inyúngu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LH</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>788</td>
<td>gàngá̂</td>
<td>root</td>
<td>erjhángá</td>
<td>ekihánde</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LH</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1436</td>
<td>pàndé</td>
<td>piece</td>
<td>ekihánde</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$R$</td>
<td>$T$</td>
<td>$G$ no.</td>
<td>$PB-G$</td>
<td>$PB-M$</td>
<td>gloss</td>
<td>Kinande</td>
<td>Runyakore</td>
<td>Haya</td>
<td>Jita-U</td>
<td>Jita-M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>bòkà</td>
<td>boga</td>
<td>vegetable</td>
<td>embòkà</td>
<td>emboga</td>
<td>i:mboga</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>bàmbò</td>
<td>boga</td>
<td>peg for hide</td>
<td>olumambo</td>
<td>orubambo</td>
<td>emambo</td>
<td>o:lu:m:bo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>bèbà</td>
<td>beba</td>
<td>rat</td>
<td>embèba</td>
<td>embeba</td>
<td>embeba</td>
<td>i:mbeBa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>bìdì</td>
<td>bidi</td>
<td>body</td>
<td>omubiri</td>
<td>omubiri</td>
<td>omubiri</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>176</td>
<td>bèùè</td>
<td>stone</td>
<td>eribwé</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>liBui</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>289</td>
<td>càngà</td>
<td>island</td>
<td>ekisanga</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>lisì:ngâ</td>
<td>ri:ngà</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>351</td>
<td>nàmà</td>
<td>(p)ama</td>
<td>muscle, meat</td>
<td>enyàma</td>
<td>enyama</td>
<td>enàma</td>
<td>oluda:ra</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>460</td>
<td>dàdò</td>
<td>dado</td>
<td>bridge</td>
<td>ekilálo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>470</td>
<td>dàgò</td>
<td>dago</td>
<td>mat</td>
<td>ekirago</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>519</td>
<td>dèdù</td>
<td>dedù</td>
<td>beard</td>
<td>olùlérù</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ecirefu</td>
<td>echirefu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>544</td>
<td>dèngè</td>
<td>denge</td>
<td>leg</td>
<td>omulènge</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>echirenge</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>565</td>
<td>dìdò</td>
<td>dido</td>
<td>fire</td>
<td>omulìro</td>
<td>omuriro</td>
<td>omulilo</td>
<td>omuriro</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>567</td>
<td>dìdò</td>
<td>dido</td>
<td>mourning</td>
<td>ekirirove</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>631</td>
<td>dìtò</td>
<td>dìtò</td>
<td>heaviness</td>
<td>obulìto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>sìto</td>
<td>obusíto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>664</td>
<td>dòngò</td>
<td>dongo</td>
<td>line of objects</td>
<td>omulóndo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>amaroongo</td>
<td>inguba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>756</td>
<td>gàbò</td>
<td>gabo</td>
<td>shield</td>
<td>engàbo</td>
<td>ekigabo</td>
<td>i:ngaBo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>774</td>
<td>gànà</td>
<td>gana</td>
<td>hundred</td>
<td>erigàna</td>
<td>eligana</td>
<td>egana</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>776</td>
<td>gànò</td>
<td>gan-o</td>
<td>tale</td>
<td>olugànò</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>784</td>
<td>gànjà</td>
<td>ganja</td>
<td>palm of hand</td>
<td>eki:gànza</td>
<td>ekiga:njà</td>
<td>ekigàanja</td>
<td>ecígà:njà</td>
<td>echigàanja</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>786</td>
<td>gàngà</td>
<td>ganga</td>
<td>medicine man</td>
<td>omùgànga</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>amagiga</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>802</td>
<td>gègò</td>
<td>gego</td>
<td>molar</td>
<td>ekiyìgo</td>
<td>ekigigo</td>
<td>ekigino</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>803</td>
<td>gèmèbè</td>
<td>gembe</td>
<td>hoe</td>
<td>ekìgèmbe</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>805</td>
<td>genjì</td>
<td>stranger</td>
<td>omugènji</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>827</td>
<td>gìgè</td>
<td>gige</td>
<td>locust</td>
<td>engike</td>
<td>enzigye</td>
<td>enzigye</td>
<td>i:njìge</td>
<td>isige</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>842</td>
<td>gòdò</td>
<td>godoci</td>
<td>evening</td>
<td>erigòlo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>keegoro</td>
<td>keegoro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>844</td>
<td>gòmà</td>
<td>goma</td>
<td>drum</td>
<td>engömà</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>i:n'goma</td>
<td>ing'oma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>854</td>
<td>gònò</td>
<td>gono</td>
<td>fish-trap</td>
<td>engànà</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>omugono</td>
<td>omugona</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>858</td>
<td>gòngò</td>
<td>gongo</td>
<td>back</td>
<td>omugòngo</td>
<td>omugòngo</td>
<td>omugòngo</td>
<td>omugòngo</td>
<td>ingo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>866</td>
<td>guè</td>
<td>goj</td>
<td>leopard</td>
<td>omugwè</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>G no.</td>
<td>PB-G</td>
<td>PB-M</td>
<td>gloss</td>
<td>Kinande</td>
<td>Runyakore</td>
<td>Haya</td>
<td>Jita-U</td>
<td>Jita-M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>884</td>
<td>gudù</td>
<td>gudu</td>
<td>leg</td>
<td>okugülu</td>
<td>okuguru</td>
<td>okuguru</td>
<td>okuguu</td>
<td>okuguru</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>888</td>
<td>gudùbè</td>
<td>gudube</td>
<td>pig</td>
<td>engulübe</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>894</td>
<td>gùmbà</td>
<td></td>
<td>barren</td>
<td>omugümba</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>894</td>
<td>gùmbà</td>
<td></td>
<td>woman</td>
<td>omugümbà</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>905</td>
<td>gùba</td>
<td>gùba</td>
<td>bellows</td>
<td>omugüba</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>917</td>
<td>jádà</td>
<td>jáda</td>
<td>hunger</td>
<td>enzála</td>
<td>enjara</td>
<td>enjala</td>
<td>i:njara</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>951</td>
<td>jógù</td>
<td>jogù</td>
<td>elephant</td>
<td>enzógu</td>
<td>enjojo</td>
<td>enjoju</td>
<td>i:njofu</td>
<td>injofu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>1103</td>
<td>kócùè</td>
<td></td>
<td>rat</td>
<td>engotsì</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1295</td>
<td>mědò</td>
<td>mido</td>
<td>gullet</td>
<td>omuméro</td>
<td>omumíro</td>
<td>omumiro</td>
<td>limiro</td>
<td>echimiro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1308</td>
<td>mìdá</td>
<td>mìda</td>
<td>mucus</td>
<td>ebjmjra</td>
<td>ebmlhra</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>1369</td>
<td>nòkù</td>
<td></td>
<td>flesh</td>
<td>omunyókù</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1395</td>
<td>nyòkò</td>
<td>joko</td>
<td>mother</td>
<td>nyòko</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1415</td>
<td>pàdjì</td>
<td>pàdjì</td>
<td>ant</td>
<td>embálì</td>
<td>empazi</td>
<td>obwa:zi</td>
<td>i:mpaji</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1649</td>
<td>tákà</td>
<td></td>
<td>soil</td>
<td>ekitàka</td>
<td>i:taka</td>
<td>eitaka</td>
<td>litaka</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>1900</td>
<td>yàdò</td>
<td></td>
<td>land</td>
<td>ekiháro</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1920</td>
<td>yàmbò</td>
<td>gambo</td>
<td>bait</td>
<td>ekyàmbo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>eca:mbo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>1938</td>
<td>ýàngù</td>
<td></td>
<td>quickness</td>
<td>obwàngu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>obwambo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>2039</td>
<td>ýjì</td>
<td>jjgi</td>
<td>door</td>
<td>olüyi</td>
<td>orwi:gi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>2126</td>
<td>nyòndò</td>
<td>(j)undo</td>
<td>hammer</td>
<td>enyóndo</td>
<td>enyo:ndo</td>
<td>eñondo</td>
<td>i:no:ndo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1379</td>
<td>nùà</td>
<td></td>
<td>lip</td>
<td>omunywà</td>
<td>omunwa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>omunwa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>G no</td>
<td>PB-G</td>
<td>PB-M</td>
<td>gloss</td>
<td>Kinande</td>
<td>Tembo</td>
<td>Luba</td>
<td>Lingala</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>bí</td>
<td>bú</td>
<td>badness</td>
<td>obúbi</td>
<td>búbi</td>
<td>búbí</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>bí</td>
<td>bíj</td>
<td>excrement</td>
<td>amábíj</td>
<td>mágí</td>
<td>tūufí</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>216</td>
<td>bú</td>
<td>(g)ibú</td>
<td>ash</td>
<td>erýbúj</td>
<td>lufúfú</td>
<td>bútú</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>392</td>
<td>cuá</td>
<td>cuá</td>
<td>termite</td>
<td>omúswa</td>
<td>nswa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>402</td>
<td>cuóu</td>
<td>cuóu</td>
<td>chick</td>
<td>omusúj</td>
<td></td>
<td>cíkúkú</td>
<td>sósó</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>634</td>
<td>dó</td>
<td>dóo</td>
<td>night</td>
<td>ekírój</td>
<td>lúololo</td>
<td>dílo</td>
<td>butú</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>1023</td>
<td>kó</td>
<td>kóo</td>
<td>smallness</td>
<td>obúkèj</td>
<td>múke</td>
<td>búkése</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1729</td>
<td>tó</td>
<td>tó</td>
<td>tree</td>
<td>omútíj</td>
<td>múcí</td>
<td>múcí</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1801</td>
<td>tú</td>
<td>túi</td>
<td>ear</td>
<td>okútíj</td>
<td>kútsú</td>
<td>dícu</td>
<td>litói</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1808</td>
<td>túè</td>
<td>túé</td>
<td>head</td>
<td>omútwè</td>
<td>étwè</td>
<td>mútu</td>
<td>motó</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>176</td>
<td>bùè</td>
<td>bue</td>
<td>stone</td>
<td>erýbwè</td>
<td></td>
<td>díbwè</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1290</td>
<td>mè</td>
<td>me</td>
<td>dew</td>
<td>ekimèj</td>
<td></td>
<td>dímé</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>1610</td>
<td>pù</td>
<td>pá</td>
<td>pit of stomach</td>
<td>ekíhúj</td>
<td>cúfú</td>
<td>cúfú</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1798</td>
<td>ntú</td>
<td>ntú</td>
<td>person</td>
<td>omúndúj</td>
<td>múndzú</td>
<td>múntú</td>
<td>moto</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>ps166</td>
<td>dí</td>
<td>dí</td>
<td>long, tall</td>
<td>omúlij</td>
<td>bure</td>
<td>múlé</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Appendix B**

### Tonal Classes in Kinande

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HL</th>
<th>a</th>
<th>71</th>
<th>béeédè</th>
<th>béeede</th>
<th>breast</th>
<th>erýbéere</th>
<th>éberé</th>
<th>díbeelé</th>
<th>libélé</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>174</td>
<td>búà</td>
<td>búa</td>
<td>dog</td>
<td>émbwär</td>
<td>mbwá</td>
<td>mbwá</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>311</td>
<td>cégé</td>
<td>ceke</td>
<td>sand</td>
<td>omúsége</td>
<td>músheé</td>
<td>lúsééngá</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>436</td>
<td>cùkà</td>
<td>cèke</td>
<td>hoe</td>
<td>eyjsükà</td>
<td>fuká</td>
<td>nkasú</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>479</td>
<td>dámù</td>
<td>damu</td>
<td>sister-in-law</td>
<td>omúlámú</td>
<td>múlamú</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>512</td>
<td>yídò</td>
<td>(j)údu</td>
<td>nose</td>
<td>énindo</td>
<td>dyúulú</td>
<td>zólo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>572</td>
<td>dìmí</td>
<td>dìmí</td>
<td>tongue</td>
<td>olúlimí</td>
<td>lúlimí</td>
<td>lúdimí</td>
<td>lolémo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>697</td>
<td>dúmè</td>
<td>dúme</td>
<td>man</td>
<td>omúlümé</td>
<td>múlumé</td>
<td>múlumé</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>865</td>
<td>guàdí</td>
<td>kuadé</td>
<td>partridge</td>
<td>engwáli</td>
<td>nkwádi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>914</td>
<td>gútà</td>
<td>oil</td>
<td>amágüta</td>
<td>máfutá</td>
<td>mafúta</td>
<td>mafúta</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>952</td>
<td>jókà</td>
<td>jóka</td>
<td>snake</td>
<td>énzóka</td>
<td>nzóka</td>
<td>nvóka</td>
<td>nvóka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>G no</td>
<td>PB-G</td>
<td>PB-M</td>
<td>gloss</td>
<td>Kinande</td>
<td>Tembo</td>
<td>Luba</td>
<td>Lingala</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>955</td>
<td>júba</td>
<td>júba</td>
<td>sun</td>
<td>eryúba</td>
<td>ésubá</td>
<td>díbá</td>
<td>mokíla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>980</td>
<td>káda</td>
<td>káda</td>
<td>charcoal</td>
<td>érikála</td>
<td>ékalá</td>
<td>díkalá</td>
<td>mokúwa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1053</td>
<td>kídá</td>
<td>kida</td>
<td>tail</td>
<td>omúkira</td>
<td>múkirá</td>
<td>múkilá</td>
<td>mokúwa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>1260</td>
<td>kúdú</td>
<td>kúdú</td>
<td>torture</td>
<td>ékulú</td>
<td>ngúru</td>
<td>nkudú</td>
<td>mokíla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1273</td>
<td>kúpa</td>
<td>kúpa</td>
<td>bone</td>
<td>érikúha</td>
<td>mátufwá</td>
<td>mokúwa</td>
<td>mokíla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1350</td>
<td>nèné</td>
<td>nène</td>
<td>bigness</td>
<td>obùnéne</td>
<td>búnčé</td>
<td>mù-nené</td>
<td>monéne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>1407</td>
<td>pácà</td>
<td>páca</td>
<td>twin</td>
<td>omúhasa</td>
<td>lúalá</td>
<td>dípasá</td>
<td>lipása</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>1412</td>
<td>pádá</td>
<td>púdo</td>
<td>baldness</td>
<td>olúhala</td>
<td>lúalá</td>
<td>díbalá</td>
<td>fúlo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1615</td>
<td>púdo</td>
<td>púdo</td>
<td>foam</td>
<td>érhúlo</td>
<td>dítakú</td>
<td>litamá</td>
<td>motéma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1650</td>
<td>tákò</td>
<td>tákò</td>
<td>buttock</td>
<td>éritako</td>
<td>étakú</td>
<td>dítakú</td>
<td>lísókó</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1652</td>
<td>támà</td>
<td>támà</td>
<td>cheek</td>
<td>érítëma</td>
<td>étamá</td>
<td>dítamá</td>
<td>litamá</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1738</td>
<td>tímà</td>
<td>tímà</td>
<td>heart</td>
<td>omútima</td>
<td>dítú</td>
<td>músitsú</td>
<td>moána</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1765</td>
<td>títù</td>
<td>títù</td>
<td>forest</td>
<td>omúsitù</td>
<td>músitsú</td>
<td>dítú</td>
<td>nzémbo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>1867</td>
<td>tímò</td>
<td>tímò</td>
<td>spear</td>
<td>érítìmo</td>
<td>dífuma</td>
<td>litamá</td>
<td>moýíbi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1893</td>
<td>yáda</td>
<td>jáda</td>
<td>fingernail</td>
<td>olúyála</td>
<td>lwáalá</td>
<td>litamá</td>
<td>moána</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1922</td>
<td>yána</td>
<td>jána</td>
<td>child</td>
<td>ómwàna</td>
<td>mwaná</td>
<td>mwáaná</td>
<td>nzoóko</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>2010</td>
<td>yámbo</td>
<td>yámbo</td>
<td>song</td>
<td>ólwimbo</td>
<td>mwbí</td>
<td>mwíbí</td>
<td>nzoóko</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>2025</td>
<td>yíbì</td>
<td>jíb-ì</td>
<td>thief</td>
<td>omwíbí</td>
<td>dísú</td>
<td>líso</td>
<td>nzoóko</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>2030</td>
<td>yíco</td>
<td>jíco</td>
<td>eye</td>
<td>érìso</td>
<td>lihó</td>
<td>físo</td>
<td>nzoóko</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>2068</td>
<td>yínà</td>
<td>jínà</td>
<td>name</td>
<td>érìna</td>
<td>ésiná</td>
<td>dínà</td>
<td>nzoóko</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>2073</td>
<td>yínò</td>
<td>jíno</td>
<td>tooth</td>
<td>érìno</td>
<td>linó</td>
<td>dínú</td>
<td>fíno</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>2137</td>
<td>yóta</td>
<td>jó(n)ta</td>
<td>thirst</td>
<td>ényóta</td>
<td>nyootá</td>
<td>fíno</td>
<td>nzoóko</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>ps327</td>
<td>kúngù</td>
<td>kýngù</td>
<td>hoe</td>
<td>ekjúngù</td>
<td>m'ulá</td>
<td>mvulá</td>
<td>mbúla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>ps40</td>
<td>búdà</td>
<td>búda</td>
<td>rain</td>
<td>émbúla</td>
<td>mvulá</td>
<td>mvulá</td>
<td>mbúla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>ps553</td>
<td>yúcú</td>
<td>jújú</td>
<td>river</td>
<td>olúsi</td>
<td>músiní</td>
<td>músiní</td>
<td>lwíshí</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>38</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>G no</td>
<td>PB-G</td>
<td>PB-M</td>
<td>gloss</td>
<td>Kinande</td>
<td>Tembo</td>
<td>Luba</td>
<td>Lingala</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>bánjá</td>
<td>bánjá</td>
<td>courtyard</td>
<td>ekibanza</td>
<td>cibanja</td>
<td>banza (M)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>búmbà</td>
<td>clay</td>
<td>eríbumba</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>lúpeemba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>340</td>
<td>cindí</td>
<td>kindí</td>
<td>squirrel</td>
<td>ekísindi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>nshiindi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>986</td>
<td>kádí</td>
<td>kádí</td>
<td>woman</td>
<td>omúkali</td>
<td>múkasi</td>
<td>múkají</td>
<td>moásí</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1032</td>
<td>kédé</td>
<td>kédé</td>
<td>frog</td>
<td>ekikere</td>
<td>cikere</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1095</td>
<td>kóbá</td>
<td>kóbá</td>
<td>skin</td>
<td>éngoba</td>
<td>cíkoba</td>
<td>dkóka</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1126</td>
<td>kókó</td>
<td>kókó</td>
<td>chicken</td>
<td>éngoko</td>
<td>ngoko</td>
<td>cíkúkí</td>
<td>kókó (M)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1197</td>
<td>kúdú</td>
<td>kúdú</td>
<td>oldness</td>
<td>obúkulu</td>
<td>múkulu</td>
<td>búkulúúmpé</td>
<td>kúlú (M)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1274</td>
<td>kúpí</td>
<td>kúpí</td>
<td>shortness</td>
<td>ekikúhu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>bwiípi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1547</td>
<td>pjáda</td>
<td>pjáda</td>
<td>pus</td>
<td>eriíhira</td>
<td>másira</td>
<td>tufína</td>
<td>mayíná</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1603</td>
<td>púngú</td>
<td>púngú</td>
<td>eagle</td>
<td>ekihungu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>púngú (M)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1874</td>
<td>tumbí</td>
<td>chair</td>
<td>ekítumbí</td>
<td>cífumbí</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>1952</td>
<td>yáyu</td>
<td>jáju</td>
<td>yawn</td>
<td>emyaya</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>mwáau</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>ps336</td>
<td>kúmu</td>
<td>witchdoctor</td>
<td>omúkumú</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>fumu (M)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td>belt</td>
<td>omukábá</td>
<td>cikábá</td>
<td>mukaba</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>349</td>
<td>cicá</td>
<td>vein</td>
<td>omújsa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>mosisá</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LH</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>1450</td>
<td>pápá</td>
<td>baba</td>
<td>wing</td>
<td>ekipípa</td>
<td></td>
<td>dípwáapwá</td>
<td>lipapú</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LH</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1450</td>
<td>pápá</td>
<td>papu</td>
<td>lungs</td>
<td>ekiháha</td>
<td>ciáa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LH</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>1630</td>
<td>táa</td>
<td>táo</td>
<td>war</td>
<td>ešíťa</td>
<td>bitá</td>
<td>mvíta</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LH</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>1686</td>
<td>tátá</td>
<td>taatá</td>
<td>father</td>
<td>abótatá</td>
<td>bátatá</td>
<td>táatu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LH</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>1895</td>
<td>jádí</td>
<td>jádí</td>
<td>young girl</td>
<td>omwali</td>
<td>mwáli</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LH</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>2013</td>
<td>yíná</td>
<td>jíná</td>
<td>hole</td>
<td>ekyúna</td>
<td>mwína</td>
<td>cíná</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>2133</td>
<td>yöngó</td>
<td>jongó</td>
<td>brain</td>
<td>obongo</td>
<td>бонgó</td>
<td>bóonko</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LH</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>2140</td>
<td>yöjá</td>
<td>jojá</td>
<td>body hair</td>
<td>olwéya</td>
<td>lóya</td>
<td>bóoya</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LH</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>2168</td>
<td>yömbá</td>
<td>(j)umbá</td>
<td>house</td>
<td>enyúmba</td>
<td>nyúmba</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>G no</td>
<td>PB-G</td>
<td>PB-M</td>
<td>gloss</td>
<td>Kinande</td>
<td>Tembo</td>
<td>Luba</td>
<td>Lingala</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LH</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>ps110</td>
<td>ĉimbi</td>
<td>ĉimbi</td>
<td>cowry</td>
<td>eyiśimbi</td>
<td>lúśembe</td>
<td>nyúúnyú</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LH</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>ps361</td>
<td>nønjį</td>
<td>(j)unį</td>
<td>bird</td>
<td>enyōnyu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LH</td>
<td>b</td>
<td></td>
<td>ĵimbul</td>
<td></td>
<td>bad smell</td>
<td>ekikümbo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>esǐmbu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>biddį</td>
<td>bidi</td>
<td>body</td>
<td>omubiri</td>
<td>mūbīlť</td>
<td>mūbīdį</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>519</td>
<td>dedu</td>
<td>dedu</td>
<td>beard</td>
<td>olyléřu</td>
<td>lūřēľu</td>
<td>mandēľu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>664</td>
<td>dōngô</td>
<td>dongo</td>
<td>line of objects</td>
<td>omulōndo</td>
<td>múłōngō</td>
<td>múlōōngō</td>
<td>mōlōngō</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>756</td>
<td>ĝabò</td>
<td>gabo</td>
<td>shield</td>
<td>engābo</td>
<td>ngábō</td>
<td>ngábū</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>786</td>
<td>ĝangą</td>
<td>ganga</td>
<td>doctor</td>
<td>omúganga</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>môganga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>844</td>
<td>gōmą</td>
<td>goma</td>
<td>drum</td>
<td>engōma</td>
<td>ngómā</td>
<td>ngómā</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>855</td>
<td>gōndē</td>
<td>gonde</td>
<td>moon</td>
<td>omugenda</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ngōôndō</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>884</td>
<td>ĝūdū</td>
<td>gudu</td>
<td>leg</td>
<td>okugūli</td>
<td>kúūlű</td>
<td>mūkolu</td>
<td>likolo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>888</td>
<td>ĝūdūbè</td>
<td>gudube</td>
<td>pig</td>
<td>engulūbe</td>
<td>ngūlūbé</td>
<td>ngūlūbé</td>
<td>ngūlu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>894</td>
<td>ĝǔmba</td>
<td>gumbə</td>
<td>barren woman</td>
<td>omugümba</td>
<td>ngūmbā</td>
<td>nkūǔmā</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>917</td>
<td>jądą</td>
<td>jada</td>
<td>hunger</td>
<td>enzäla</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>nzálą</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>ps351</td>
<td>(n)ama</td>
<td>nama</td>
<td>meat</td>
<td>enyāma</td>
<td>nyāmā</td>
<td></td>
<td>nyama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>ps89</td>
<td>cēkā</td>
<td>bata</td>
<td>laughter</td>
<td>amasęka</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>dīsękā</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td></td>
<td>dįto</td>
<td>duck</td>
<td>ekibata</td>
<td>ekiľto</td>
<td>būśítō</td>
<td>būjītū</td>
<td>mozito</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>heavy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REFERENCES


Xu, Yi. 2007. *TimenormalizeF0.praat*. 2.6.6.

This article provides a comprehensive description and analysis of the verbal tone system of Tura, a previously undocumented dialect of Luyia (Bantu, Kenya, J.30). Tura has many tonal Patterns marking tense-aspect-mood-polarity distinctions that are characterized by a grammatical (“melodic”) H tone on different positions of the verb stem. The realization of melodic Hs depends on the prosody of the verb stem (number of syllables, syllable weight, C-initial vs. V-initial) and complex interactions with H-toned prefixes. Some melodic Hs surface whether or not there is a H-toned prefix; others do not surface after a H-toned prefix; and one surfaces only in combination with a H-toned prefix. Some melodic Hs block the H of the reflexive from surfacing; others are blocked from surfacing by the reflexive H; and another surfaces along with the reflexive H. The article describes and analyzes these and other cross-melody differences in the Tura tonal system as well as variation between two speakers of the dialect.

* The data provided in this paper come from approximately 19 hours of recorded interviews with two native speakers of Tura in Busia, Kenya in 2006: 10 hours with Jonathon Wabala in May-June, plus 9 hours with Kenneth Okumu in August. This paper could not have been written without their assistance. Alfred Anangwe aided in arranging interviews and, along with Moses Egesa, provided logistical support in the field. I would also like to thank the participants in my Phonology of Tone seminar in Fall 2008 at Indiana University, as well as Kris Ebarb, Larry Hyman, Dave Odden, Mary Paster, Cédric Patin, and an anonymous reviewer for their helpful comments on earlier drafts of this paper. Recorded examples of the Tura data are available online at http://ling.osu.edu/sal/Vol37/Marlo/Tura.zip (400 Mb) in the form of an “audio paradigm archive” of 3 hours 8 minutes of sound files corresponding to the paradigms in this article. Thanks to Cathryn Panganiban and Michelle Perrault for their help in Spring 2008 in creating the archive. Research support leading to this paper was provided by a National Science Foundation Graduate Research Fellowship and National Science Foundation Doctoral Research Improvement Grant 0545246. The usual disclaimers apply.
1. Introduction.

The Tura dialect of Luyia (Bantu, Kenya, J.30) is previously undocumented, mentioned for the first time in the literature on Luyia linguistics in Marlo (2007). The Batura people are found across three political districts in Kenya’s Western Province: Busia, Mumias-Butere, and Bungoma, roughly in the area indicated in the map in (1). The size of the Batura ethnic group is presently unknown, although it is certainly smaller than the nearby Khayo community, reported to have 60,000 speakers in a 1980 SIL survey cited on the Ethnologue online. The main goal of this paper is to provide a comprehensive description and analysis of the Tura verbal tone system, based on data collected from two Tura speakers in Busia, Kenya in 2006.

(1) Map of the Luyia dialect area (adapted from Leung 1991)

---

1 More recent figures are not available, and it is difficult to estimate how the number of speakers has changed since those figures were reported. The population within the Western Province of Kenya has grown considerably over the past 30 years, nearly doubling from 1,832,663 to 3,358,776 between the 1979 and 1999 censuses, but it is not known whether the Tura-speaking community has also grown, or even what it was 30 years ago! Concerning the long-term outlook for the dialect, we note that the children of Kenneth Okumu, a consultant to this project residing in Butura, are learning Tura as their first language, but the percentage of children who are growing up in Tura-speaking areas, learning the dialect, and continuing to use it into adulthood is likely decreasing, possibly significantly. The Batura appear to have existed for some time as a marginalized minority group within Luyia, having never had their own administrative division and even losing land during colonial times to the dominant Wanga ethnic group when Chief Mumia Nabongo was buried in Butura, according to my consultants.
Considering the relative similarity of their non-tonal phonological systems, the Luyia dialects have remarkably different tonal systems. These are among the most typologically diverse tonal systems in all of Bantu, including tonally conservative dialects such as Logoori, which have a H vs. Ø lexical contrast in verb roots, tonally reversed dialects such as Marachi, where historically H-toned roots were reanalyzed as L, and tonally predictable dialects such as Tura, which have eliminated the lexical tonal contrast in verb roots (Marlo 2008). There are further tonal differences within these types of tonal systems. In fact, each Luyia dialect whose tonal system has been studied to date has been found to be different, and non-trivial tonal differences have also been found among speakers of the same dialect, as we see in this article.

The present study adds to the relatively small database of languages whose melodic tone systems are extensively described and constitutes the first in a series of studies of Luyia tonal systems by this author. Studies of this type provide the empirical foundation for the future testing of theories of morphologically specific phonology, tonal rules and representations, and language variation and change.

2. Overview of Tura Tone.

Verbal tone in Tura is most similar to the Khayo, Nyala-West, Saamia, and Songa dialects to its southwest (Marlo 2007, 2008, to appear). These dialects have predictable tone systems, which lack lexical tonal contrasts in verb roots (Odden 1989). Stem tone patterns generally reflect the presence of grammatical H tones called “melodic Hs”, which mark tense-aspect-mood-polarity distinctions and surface on different positions of the stem depending on the ‘tense’, used here as a cover term for all TAMP distinctions. Complex tonal alternations are triggered in Tura by H-toned prefixes, including object prefixes, the reflexive prefix, and some tense prefixes. This paper systematically discusses each of the known melodic tonal patterns in Tura as well as other tonal alternations and discusses variation between two speakers of the dialect.

Like many other Bantu languages (Hyman 2001, Stevick 1969), Tura has a privative tonal system with an underlying H vs. Ø opposition. There is a surface contrast between level H and level L on short and long vowels, where L is the default tone, i.e., the automatic phonetic implementation of phonological Ø. There is no clear evidence for phonologically specified L tone in Tura, although as discussed in section 3.1, L could possibly be involved in the account of downstep in the dialect. Falling and rising tones are found on long vowels as combinations of H and Ø, though one speaker, Wabala, systematically eliminates potential ØH
rising tones (see section 8.2). Phrase-final H tones are realized with some variation as phonetically falling, a predictable effect of phonetic implementation that is not reflected in the transcriptions below.

Like other western and central Luyia dialects, all tenses of Tura are inflected with a melodic H, and as is typical within Luyia, Tura has an unusually high number of tonal melodies. Abstracting away from differences due to the prosodic shape of the verb stem, there are nine known surface patterns, whose differences derive from a small set of parameters. These melodic patterns are summarized in (2) for verb stems of three or more syllables with a long stem-initial syllable, along with melody-internal forms with the 3sg object prefix (OP) /mú-/ and the reflexive prefix (OP$_{Refl}$/) /e$^{H}$-/

(2) 

**Tonal marking of tense-aspect-mood-polarity distinctions in Tura**

*Pattern 1a: Indefinite Future*

βa-li[teex-ér-án-á] ‘they will cook for e.o.’

a-li-mú[liingéér-á] ‘he will watch him’ +OP

a-ly-ee[kaangúlúl-á] ‘he will untie himself’ +OP$_{Refl}$

*Pattern 1b: Near Future*

a-lá[fuundúlux-á] ‘he will unknot’

a-lá-mu[liingéér-á] ‘he will watch him’ +OP

a-l-ée[kaangúlúl-á] ‘he will untie himself’ +OP$_{Refl}$

*Pattern 2a: Indefinite Future Negative*

sí-βa-li[liingéér-a] tá ‘they will not watch’

sí-βa-li-mú[liingéér-a] tá ‘they will not watch him’ +OP

sí-y-ee[boolól-aang-a] ‘he is not untying himself’ +OP$_{Refl}$

*Pattern 2b: Immediate Past Negative*

sí-β-a-xá[teex-án-ir-a] tá ‘they did not just cook for e.o.’

sí-y-a-xá-mú[liingéér-a] tá ‘he did not just watch him’ +OP

sí-y-a-x-ée[liingéér-a] tá ‘he did not just watch himself’ +OP$_{Refl}$

---

2 These examples have the 3sg and 3pl subject prefixes α- and βα-, which are both toneless and do not trigger tonal alternations.

3 This example is from the Present, another tense with Pattern 2a tonal properties. Reflexive forms in the Indefinite Future Negative have not been elicited.
Pattern 3a: Hodiernal Perfective
a[fuunduluul-é] \text{‘he unknotted’} \quad a-βá[liingeer-éré] \text{‘he watched them’} \quad +OP
y-ee[káänguluul-é] \text{‘he untied himself’} \quad +OP_{Refl}

Pattern 3b: Imperative_{Sg}
[liingeer-á] \text{‘watch!’} \quad mu[liingeer-é] \text{‘watch him!’} \quad +OP
w-e[káängulul-é] \text{‘untie yourself!’} \quad +OP_{Refl}

Pattern 4a: Remote Past
β-á-[téeex-an-ir-a] \text{‘they cooked for e.o.’} \quad y-á-mu[liingeer-á] \text{‘he watched him’} \quad +OP
y-ée[téeex-er-a] \text{‘he cooked for himself’} \quad +OP_{Refl}

Pattern 4b: Subjunctive
xu[teex-án-ir-e] \text{‘let’s cook for e.o.’} \quad xu-mú[káängulul-e] \text{‘let’s untie him’} \quad +OP
xw-ee[káängulul-e] \text{‘let’s untie ourselves’} \quad +OP_{Refl}

Pattern 4c: Imperative_{Sg} Negative
o-la[liingeer-a] tá \text{‘don’t watch!’} \quad o-la-mú[kaangiulul-a] tá \text{‘don’t untie him!’} \quad +OP
o-l-ée[liingeer-a] tá \text{‘don’t watch yourself!’} \quad +OP_{Refl}

The melodies are given numeric and alphabetic labels, e.g., Pattern 1a. Each numeric value reflects a major difference in the surface position or in some other tonal property of the melodic H. Patterns 1-3 are defined primarily by the position of the melodic H: on the moras after the stem-initial syllable (Pattern 1), on the moras of the second stem syllable (Pattern 2), on the stem-final mora (Pattern 3). The Pattern 4 melodic Hs are found on the moras of the first (Pattern 4a) or second syllable of the stem (Patterns 4b-c); what unifies these melodies into a single Pattern is the interactions of their melodic Hs with H-toned prefixes: the Pattern 4 melodic Hs do not surface in combination with the H of the reflexive, which surfaces on the moras of the stem-initial syllable.

Alphabetic distinctions reflect relatively minor tonal differences. The “a” and “b” subtypes reflect differences in the underlying tone of the tense prefix in Patterns 1-2: “a” melodies have a toneless tense prefix, while “b” melodies have
a H-toned tense prefix. The differences in alphabetic labels in Patterns 3-4 reflect more or less “quirky” tonal differences. Pattern 3a differs from Pattern 3b in that the H of an object prefix spreads to the stem-initial mora in Pattern 3a, while it shifts to the stem-initial syllable in Pattern 3b. The Pattern 4 subtypes differ in whether the melodic H surfaces on moras of the first (Pattern 4a) or second (Patterns 4b-c) stem syllable and the nature of the interaction of the melodic H with H-toned prefixes: the Pattern 4a-b melodic Hs do not surface after a H-toned prefix, the Pattern 4c melodic H surfaces only after a H-toned prefix.

This taxonomy partially reflects the robustness of the melody within the Tura TAMP system. A list of tenses in which each of these melodies is found is provided in (3). Pattern 1 occurs in the largest number of tenses and includes the tenses that have the ‘lexical’ tonal pattern lacking a melodic H in conservative Luyia dialects like Tachoni (Odden 2009). Pattern 2 is also common, while the Pattern 3 and Pattern 4a melodies occur in only one or two tenses each. This robustness measure is not perfect, however, as the Pattern 4b and Pattern 4c melodies occur in at least three tenses each.

(3) **Summary of tenses in each melody**

*Pattern 1a*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Melody</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hesternal Perfective</td>
<td>y-aa[kaangúlúl-é]</td>
<td>‘he untied’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indefinite Future</td>
<td>ßa-li[teex-ér-án-á]</td>
<td>‘they will cook for e.o.’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Present</td>
<td>a[teex-ááng-á]</td>
<td>‘he is cooking’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Pattern 1b*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Melody</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Immediate Past</td>
<td>y-a-xá[liingéér-á]</td>
<td>‘he just watched’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Near Future</td>
<td>a-lá[fuundúlúx-á]</td>
<td>‘he will unknot’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Near Future Negative</td>
<td>s-áa-lá[liingéér-á] tá</td>
<td>‘he will not watch’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote Future</td>
<td>y-a-xá[liingéér-é]</td>
<td>‘he will watch’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote Future Neg.</td>
<td>sí-y-a-xá[liingéér-é] tá</td>
<td>‘he will not watch’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

4 This list includes the known contexts in which each melody occurs for which complete data have been collected and are reported in this article in the main text or appendix. There are undoubtedly other verbal contexts in the language that take these and possibly other melodic patterns. One unstudied context that likely complicates but possibly helps better understand the “natural class” of features or properties underlying each Pattern is relative clauses. In Khayo, relativization plays a role similar to negation in determining the melody for different tenses (Marlo 2009). Based on parallel data in Khayo and Marachi (Marlo 2007, 2009), there is also likely to be a currently unattested Pattern 5 melody in Tura found in certain conditional clauses, where the entire verb, including prefixes, surfaces toneless.
Pattern 2a
Indefinite Future Neg. sí-βa-li[liingeé-r-a] tá ‘they will not watch’
Present Negative sí-βa[fuundix-a] tá ‘they are not knotting’

Pattern 2b
Immediate Past Neg. sí-β-a-xá[teex-án-ir-a] tá ‘they did not just cook for e.o.’

Pattern 3a
Hodiernal Perfective a[fuunduluul-é] ‘he unknotted’

Pattern 3b
Imperative$_{Sg}$ [liingeer-á] ‘watch!’

Pattern 4a
Remote Past β-aá[teex-an-ir-a] ‘they cooked for e.o.’
Remote Past Negative sí-y-á[fuundix-a] tá ‘he did not knot’

Pattern 4b
Crastinal Future n-aa[liingáál-e] ‘he will watch’
Imperative$_{pl}$ mu[saambúl-e] ‘you (pl) de-roof!’
Subjunctive xu[teex-án-ir-e] ‘let’s cook for e.o.’

Pattern 4c
Hod. Perf. Neg. s-áa[liingeer-ere] tá ‘he did not watch’
Imperative$_{Sg}$ Neg. o-la[liingeer-a] tá ‘don’t watch!’

Each Pattern is assumed to reflect some natural class of features or properties (morphological, syntactic, and/or semantic), but an analysis of these particu-

5 Most examples provided here and below reflect the tonal patterns of both speakers, but some examples are representative of only one of the speakers. Examples attested by Okumu only are indicated by [O], and examples attested by Wabala only are indicated by [W]. Examples with no explicit marking of the source are attested by both speakers, except where otherwise noted in the text. In some cases, examples are attested by only one of the speakers because identical examples were not collected from both speakers. In other cases, examples are attested by only one of the speakers because the examples were produced differently by the speakers. See section 8 for discussion of the variation between the two speakers.
lar groupings of tenses into Patterns is not currently possible. Polarity partly defines the set of Pattern 2 and Pattern 4c contexts, but polarity differences do not affect the set of Pattern 1b and Pattern 4a tenses. Similarly, the Pattern 4b contexts all take the final vowel suffix -e, but not all tenses with -e are in Pattern 4b, e.g., the Pattern 1b Remote Future. Several of the tonal rules posited below are restricted such that apply only in certain Patterns but not others. For the present purposes, each Pattern refers to the listed set of tenses in (3), with the expectation that that this listed set of tenses can be replaced in the future by some features or properties, once they are better understood.

This classification of the tonal melodies into various Patterns is meant to facilitate cross-Luyia comparison and ultimately the reconstruction of the Proto-Luyia melodic tonal system. Khayo has a very similar grouping of tenses into melodic patterns with similar tonal properties (Marlo, to appear). For example, the Hesternal Perfective, Indefinite Future, and Present tenses also function together as the Pattern 1a melody in Khayo and have a melodic H that surfaces from the second syllable of the stem to the final. This classification system allows for differences to be identified in the groups of tenses that take a particular melody and in the specific tonal properties of the melodies. For example, the tenses that are classified as Pattern 1b in Tura subdivide into two distinct subtypes (Patterns 1b vs. 1c) in Khayo, differing in the tonal properties of short verb stems. Additionally, the melodic distinction between Patterns 2a and 4c in Tura is neutralized into a single Pattern 2a melody in Khayo. It remains to be seen how well this classification system works for more distantly related Luyia dialects or for other Bantu languages outside Luyia.

Several important observations concerning the main similarities and differences of the Tura tonal melodies are given in (4). These melodies differ in their surface position on the stem (4a), whether the tense prefix is Ø or H (4b), and how the melodic H interacts with H-toned prefixes (4c-f).

(4) Summary of the tonal differences among the Tura melodies

a. The surface position of the melodic H (in trisyllabic and longer stems)
   i. on the moras after the stem-initial syllable: Pattern 1
   ii. on the moras of the second stem syllable only: Patterns 2, 4b, 4c
   iii. on the stem-final mora only: Pattern 3
   iv. on the moras of the stem-initial syllable only: Pattern 4a
b. *The tone of the tense prefix*
   i. H tense prefix: Patterns 1b, 2b, and 4a.
   ii. Ø tense prefix: Patterns 1a, 2a, 3a-b, 4b-c.

c. *Whether and how a melodic H (MH) surfaces after a H-toned prefix*
   i. MH surfaces whether or not there is a H-toned prefix: Patterns 1-3.
   ii. MH does not surface after a H-toned prefix: Patterns 4a-b.
   iii. MH surfaces only after a H-toned prefix: Pattern 4c.

d. *Whether a melodic H is realized on a monosyllabic stem after H*
   i. Yes: Pattern 1.
   ii. No: Patterns 2, 4c.

e. *Whether the H of a prefix doubles onto the stem-initial mora*
   i. Doubling applies: when the melodic H does not surface (Pattern 4a no object prefix, Pattern 4b with object prefix), when the melodic H surfaces only on the stem-final mora (Pattern 3a with object prefix).
   ii. Doubling does not apply: all other contexts (the melodic H surfaces on the moras of the first or second syllable of the stem).

f. *How the H of the reflexive interacts with the melodic H*
   i. The reflexive H does not surface; the melodic H does: Patterns 1-2.
   ii. The reflexive H surfaces; the melodic H does not: Pattern 4.
   iii. The reflexive H and the melodic H surface: Pattern 3.

The general approach taken here to account for these many differences among the Tura tonal melodies is to posit several distinct Pattern-specific rules of Melodic H Assignment (MHA)—the rule that initially maps the melodic H to the verb stem. These rules, along with one additional Pattern-specific rule that shifts the melodic H from the position to which it is assigned to the moras of the following syllable, account for the different surface positions of the melodic Hs in (4a). Some MHA rules are sensitive to the presence or absence of H tone before the target mora, which accounts for the differences in (4c). The other interactions between the melodic H and prefixes in (4d-f) derive from the relative ordering of the MHA rules with respect to Doubling, a rule assigning the reflexive H to the stem (Object H Assignment), and a rule that deletes H from a monosyllabic stem after H (H[H] Deletion).
In the following sections, each of the melodic tone patterns is discussed, along with tonal alternations triggered by prosodic differences in the verb stem and by object prefixes and the reflexive prefix. A summary and discussion of aspects of the analysis are provided in section 7. Variation between the two Tura speakers is discussed in section 8, concluding remarks are offered in section 9, and an appendix containing additional data from other tenses is provided in section 10.

3. **Pattern 1.**

Pattern 1 has a melodic H suffix that links to the stem-final mora and spreads left. There are two Pattern 1 subtypes: Pattern 1a, which has a toneless tense prefix, and Pattern 1b, which has a H-toned tense prefix.

3.1 **Pattern 1a.** Pattern 1a is found in the tenses in (5). This section discusses the Indefinite Future; data for the other tenses are provided in section 10.1 in the appendix.

(5) **Pattern 1a tenses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hesternal Perfective</th>
<th>Indefinite Future</th>
<th>Present</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

The Pattern 1a melodic H is realized on the lone mora of monosyllabic verb stems (6a), on all moras of disyllabic stems (6b), and on all moras after the initial syllable of trisyllabic and longer stems (6c).

(6) *Indefinite Future ‘he (a-) / they (βa-) will ...’*

b. a-li[βék-á] ‘shave’ a-li[xín-á] ‘dance’
   a-li[rééβ-á] ‘ask’ a-li[tééx-á] ‘cook’
c. a-li[βakál-á] ‘set out to dry’ a-li[βukúl-á] ‘take’
   a-li[liingeér-á] ‘watch’ βa-li[saangganál-á] ‘be happy’
The combination of a V-initial stem with a V-final prefix gives rise to vowel hiatus. Hiatus is resolved in Tura by a number of relatively common repair strategies, such as the formation of glides from high vowels plus compensatory lengthening. The processes resolving hiatus create potential contour tones when one of the input moras has or acquires a H. The underlying moraic structure of the /V+V/ combination is generally preserved as a long vowel on the surface, along with the tonal pattern that otherwise occurs on those moras: $\emptyset+\emptyset \rightarrow \emptyset\emptyset$, $\text{H}+\emptyset \rightarrow \text{H}\emptyset$, $\emptyset+\text{H} \rightarrow \emptyset\text{H}$, $\text{H}+\text{H} \rightarrow \text{HH}$.

The tonal patterns of V-initial stems in Pattern 1a are essentially the same as C-initial stems. VCV stems in (7a) surface with a H on both moras of the stem, and longer stems (7b) surface with a H on all moras after the stem-initial syllable. A rising tone is created as the combination of $\emptyset+\text{H}$ through resyllabification in VCV stems, under the assumption that tones remain linked to their moras throughout the processes of hiatus resolution. The data from VCV stems in (7a) are those of Okumu; we see in section 8.2 that the other Tura speaker, Wabala, predictably eliminates this and other rising tones.

(7) Indefinite Future V-initial stems ‘he will …’
   a. a-l[ɪ́mb-á] [O] ‘sing’ a-l[ɪ́ts-á] [O] ‘come’
   b. a-l[ɪ́irux-á] ‘run’ a-ly[aaníx-á] ‘set out to dry’
      a-ly[aandíık-á] ‘write’ a-ly[aasyáak-á] ‘split wood’

All known object prefixes are H in Tura. The object prefix surfaces H in Pattern 1a, and the stem tone pattern is unaffected: H on the lone mora of monosyllabic stems (8a), on all moras of disyllabic stems (8b), and on all moras after the initial syllable of trisyllabic and longer stems (8c).

---

6 Due to time constraints, only the object prefixes most likely to have any tonal difference, based on comparative studies of other Luyia dialects, were elicited: 3sg mū-, 1sg N-, and reflexive e”–. 3pl βá- was also occasionally elicited and, as expected, shows the same tonal properties as the 3sg and 1sg object prefixes. Combinations of two object prefixes were judged ungrammatical by Okumu. Wabala pronounced combinations of the 3sg and the 1sg object prefixes, which are possible in Khayo (Marlo 2009, see section 8), in Pattern 1a on one occasion, but these forms were not discussed again.
(8) **Indefinite Future + OP ‘he will ... him’**


Note that the H of the object prefix and the melodic H are realized at the same pitch level in monosyllabic and disyllabic stems (8a-b). Although it is not directly indicated in the transcriptions, Tura has automatic downstep of Hs separated by Ø, so the melodic H is realized at a lower pitch level than the H of the object prefix in trisyllabic and longer stems (8c), but each mora of the melodic H on the stem is realized at the same pitch level. Hs that become adjacent during the course of the derivation are sometimes realized at the same pitch level, as in (8a-b), but in one known context—Pattern 3b forms with an object prefix—a H-toned prefix surfaces on the stem-initial mora immediately followed by a downstepped melodic H on the stem-final mora, e.g., mu[βé'ké] ‘shave him!’.

Note further that the H of the object prefix does not spread onto the stem-initial mora in trisyllabic and longer stems (8c). The H of a prefix spreads to the stem-initial mora in some other contexts where the melodic H does not surface at the left edge of the stem, e.g., Pattern 3a a-βá[líingeer-eré] ‘he watched them’, cf. a[fiunduluul-é] ‘he unknotted’.

The data in (9) have the 1sg object prefix N-, a homorganic nasal that triggers a variety of NC effects common to Bantu languages (see Hyman 2003 for an overview). Here we find the usual stem tone patterns: all stem moras surface H in monosyllabic and disyllabic stems, and all moras after the stem-initial syllable surface H in trisyllabic and longer stems. The nasal prefix lengthens the preceding

---

7 The appropriate gloss for this form is ‘he will pay her dowry’ or ‘he will pay the dowry for her’, not to be confused with the (unattested but predicted) form a-li-mú[xw-éër-á] ‘he will pay the dowry for him’, with the applicative suffix.

8 Downstep is also transcribed in Pattern 4b Remote Past Negative forms in (86) with V-initial stems and an object prefix such as sí-γ-á'-mw[iir-a] tá ‘he did not kill him’, which is also attested as sí-γ-á'-mw[iir-a] tá, with a stem-initial rise. As noted in the discussion of these forms below, this is likely a coarticulatory phonetic effect in the implementation of a rise after H. Downstep is therefore ‘automatic’, since the Hs are separated phonologically by Ø.
vowel (even when the nasal is deleted). The nasal itself is not tone-bearing, and the H of the object prefix remains associated to the mora of the nasal, which goes to the left, surfacing as a $\emptyset$H rise on the lengthened pre-NC vowel, cf. Kerewe, where the H of the nasal prefix shifts to the right, while the nasal’s mora goes to the left (Odden 2000).

\[(9) \text{ Indefinite Future} + OP_{lsg} \{O\} \text{ ‘he will ... me’}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{a-li[ry-å]} & \quad \text{‘fear’} & \text{a-li[mbék-å]} & \quad \text{‘shave’} \\
\text{a-li[nzir-å]} & \quad \text{‘kill’} & \text{a-li[nínd-å]} & \quad \text{‘wait for’} \\
\text{a-li[ndeeβ-å]} & \quad \text{‘ask’} & \text{a-li[mbukúl-å]} & \quad \text{‘take’} \\
\text{a-li[nyimb-ir-å]} & \quad \text{‘sing for’} & \text{a-li[mboolól-å]} & \quad \text{‘untie’} \\
\end{align*}
\]

When the 3sg object prefix mú- co-occurs with a V-initial stem, the high vowel of the object prefix becomes a glide, and the stem-initial vowel is lengthened, preserving the underlying mora of the prefix vowel. The H of the object prefix remains associated to its underlying mora, which goes to the right, creating a H$\emptyset$ falling tone through resyllabification with the stem-initial vowel, and the melodic H surfaces on all moras after the stem-initial syllable. The tonal pattern of VCV stems in (10a) is somewhat unexpected since C-initial disyllabic stems surface with a H on the stem-initial mora. One might have expected a level H tone as the combination of $\check{V}+\check{V}$, but instead a fall is found, as in longer stems.

\[(10) \text{ Indefinite Future} + OP \text{ V-initial stems ‘he will ... him’}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
a. \quad \text{a-li-mw[aaar-å]} & \quad \text{‘operate on’} & \text{a-li-mw[iir-å]} & \quad \text{‘kill’} \\
\quad & \quad & & \\
b. \quad \text{a-li-mw[iimb-ir-å]} & \quad \text{‘sing for’} & \text{a-li-mw[iixás-y-å]} & \quad \text{‘help sit’} \\
\quad & \quad & \text{a-li-mw[aandíik-ir-å]} & \quad \text{‘write for’} & \text{a-li-mw[áasyáák-ir-å]} & \quad \text{‘split for’} \\
\end{align*}
\]

Like other object prefixes, the reflexive contributes an underlying H, but it has different tonal properties from other object prefixes. The H of the reflexive never surfaces on the reflexive itself. The reflexive H surfaces on the moras of the stem-initial syllable in Patterns 3-4, e.g., Pattern 3a $y$-ee[káanguluul-é] ‘he untied himself’, cf. $a[fiunduluul-é]$ ‘he unknotted’. However, the H of the reflexive does not always surface; it systematically fails to be realized in Patterns 1-2; only the melodic H is realized on the stem. The monosyllabic stem in (11a) and the disyllabic stems in (11b) realize the Pattern 1a melodic H on all stem moras, while the
longer stems in (11c) realize the melodic H on all moras after the stem-initial syllable.

(11) Indefinite Future + OP_{Refl} [O] ‘he will ... himself’

a-ly-ee[ry-á] ‘fear’  
a-ly-ee[y-ír-á] ‘kill’  
a-ly-ee[fwímb-á] ‘cover’  
a-ly-ee[y-imb-ír-á] ‘sing for’  
a-ly-ee[fwiimbul-á] ‘uncover’  
a-ly-ee[karááng-ír-á] ‘fry for’

a-ly-ee[ý-ee[ré-a] ‘fear’  
a-ly-ee[ý-ee[bék-á] ‘shave’  
a-ly-ee[ý-ee[fwáál-á] ‘dress’  
a-ly-ee[ý-ee[fumír-á] ‘stab’  
a-ly-ee[ý-ee[boolól-á] ‘untie’  
a-ly-ee[ý-ee[kaangúlúl-á] ‘untie’

The main tonal properties of Pattern 1 can be accounted for by the rules in (12). The melodic H is first assigned to the stem-final mora by Melodic H Assignment (MHA): Final, a rule that applies only in Pattern 1 contexts. The leftward extent of the melodic H is determined by two spreading rules: Minimal Spread, which spreads H to all moras of a preceding syllable within the stem, and Unbounded Spread, which spreads H iteratively leftward within the stem but not onto a mora of the stem-initial syllable.

(12) MHA: Final

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{Pattern 1 (\text{Domain: stem})} \\
\mu \\
\end{array}
\]

Minimal Spread

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{(Domain: stem)} \\
\mu \\
\end{array}
\]

Unbounded Spread

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{(Iterative, domain: stem)} \\
\mu \\
\end{array}
\]

In monosyllabic stems (13a), the melodic H is assigned to the stem-final mora, but Minimal Spread does not subsequently apply because the mora to the left of the melodic H is not within the stem. In disyllabic stems (13b-c), the melodic H is assigned to the stem-final mora and spreads to all moras of the stem-initial syllable by Minimal Spread. In trisyllabic and longer stems (13d), the melodic H is assigned to the final, spreads to the moras of the preceding syllable by
Minimal Spread, and then continues to spread leftward up to but not onto the moras of the stem-initial syllable by Unbounded Spread.

(13) Pattern 1a

a. *Monosyllabic stems*: a-li[fw-á] ‘he will die’

\[
\text{MHA: Final} \quad \text{Minimal Spread} \quad \text{Unbounded Spread}
\]
\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{H} \\
\text{a-li[fw-a]} \\
\rightarrow \text{Does Not Apply} \\
\rightarrow \text{Does Not Apply}
\end{array}
\]

b. *CVCV stems*: a-li[βék-á] ‘he will shave’

\[
\text{MHA: Final} \quad \text{Minimal Spread} \quad \text{Unbounded Spread}
\]
\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{H} \\
a-li[βék-a] \\
\rightarrow \text{a-li[βék-a]} \\
\rightarrow \text{Does Not Apply}
\end{array}
\]

c. *CVVCV stems*: a-li[teex-á] ‘he will cook’

\[
\text{MHA: Final} \quad \text{Minimal Spread} \quad \text{Unbounded Spread}
\]
\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{H} \\
a-li[teex-a] \\
\rightarrow \text{a-li[teex-a]} \\
\rightarrow \text{Does Not Apply}
\end{array}
\]

d. *Trisyllabic and longer stems*: βa-li[teex-ér-án-á] ‘they will cook f. e.o.’

\[
\text{MHA: Final} \quad \text{Minimal Spread} \quad \text{Unbounded Spread}
\]
\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{H} \\
\beta a-li[teex-er-an-a] \\
\rightarrow \beta a-li[teex-er-an-a] \\
\rightarrow \beta a-li[teex-er-an-a]
\end{array}
\]

The formulations of the tonal rules in (12) and the derivations in (13c-d) highlight an important issue that arises in Tura tone and throughout Luyia tonal systems—the status of the tone-bearing unit (TBU): whether tones link to moras or syllables, and how to formulate tonal generalizations in the language which sometimes have contradictory patterns of sensitivity to syllable-internal vowel length differences. Two facts of Tura tone require the mora to the TBU. First, there is a surface contrast between level H, rise, and fall on long vowels, and these contour tones are best analyzed as ØH and HØ sequences. Second, forms like the Pattern 3a *a-βá[lingeer-eré] ‘he watched them’, which has a H-toned object prefix and a melodic H which surfaces on the stem-final syllable, motivate
a rule of Doubling that spreads the H of a prefix a single mora to the right to the stem-initial mora, cf. *a[fiuunduluul-e] ‘he unknotted’*. This rule cannot be stated if syllable-internal moraic structure is invisible to tonal rules.

Although the mora is unquestionably the TBU in Tura, many tonal generalizations in the language are insensitive to syllable weight differences and require reference to the syllable in their formal account. For example, whether the stem-initial syllable is short or long, Unbounded Spread does not spread the melodic H onto the moras of the stem-initial syllable. Furthermore, various rules discussed below assign a melodic H to all moras of the stem-initial syllable, whether this syllable is short or long. These syllable-level generalizations are formalized in the present analysis using parentheses notation at the moraic level.

It is logically possible that the initial syllable of disyllabic stems surfaces as a level H as the combined result of two rules: a rule of Minimal Spread that spreads H by only a single mora left, followed by a rule that eliminates the intermediate rising tone in the stem-initial syllable by syllable-internal spreading: *a-li[teex-á] → a-li[teex-á] → a-li[teex-á] ‘he will cook’*. This solution fails because there is no general restriction against rising tones in Okumu’s idiolect; rising tones are commonly created and preserved in V-initial stems, e.g., *a-l[iíts-á] ‘he will come’* (see (14) below). Similar reasoning precludes a purely moraic statement of Unbounded Spread and the rules discussed below that assign H to all moras of the stem-initial syllable. It is logically possible to divide stem-initial H assignment into two steps: assignment of H to the stem-initial mora, followed by leveling of fall when the stem-initial syllable is long, but this two-step solution is rejected for similar reasons as the two-step solution to leftward spreading: there is no restriction on falling tones, which commonly arise through resyllabication of H+Ø and the application of the rule of Doubling.

Returning to the analysis of V-initial stems, note that no additional rules are necessary to account for their tonal properties. The tonal pattern of VCV stems can be derived assuming cross-linguistically common tone and mora preserving principles. I assume that most tonal rules apply before rules resolving vowel hiatus and that there is an initial round of syllabification in which the stem-initial mora is in a syllable distinct from the syllable of the preceding tense prefix *li-. As shown in the derivation in (14), which is simplified by omitting rules that do not apply such as Unbounded Spread and by showing the syllabic affiliation of
vowels (moras) only, Minimal Spread associates the melodic H with the stem-initial mora, and the various hiatus resolution rules then apply, creating a rise.\(^9\)

(14) **Pattern 1a, VCV stems:** `a-li[iits-á] [O] ‘he will come’

\[\begin{array}{ccc}
\text{MHA: Final} & \text{Minimal Spread} & \text{Hiatus Resolution} \\
\hline
\text{H} & \text{H} & \text{H} \\
\text{a-li[iits-a]} & \text{a-li[iits-a]} & \text{a-l[iits-a]} \\
\sigma \sigma \sigma \sigma & \rightarrow \sigma \sigma \sigma \sigma & \rightarrow \sigma \sigma \sigma \\
\end{array}\]

Turning now to Pattern 1a forms with an object prefix, we can note that the derivation of the stem tone patterns of these forms is straightforward, given the rules above, since the melodic H surfaces in the same positions as when there is no object prefix. However, several remarks remain to be made about these forms because they fail to show effects of some tonal rules found in other melodies discussed below. One of the most significant analytical challenges of the Tura tonal system is accounting for the many contexts where a rule motivated for one melody fails to apply in other melodies.

In the case of trisyllabic and longer stems with an object prefix such as `a-li-mú[iingeer-á] ‘he will watch him’, a rule of Doubling, which spreads H from a prefix immediately preceding the stem to the stem-initial mora, does not apply. Doubling, whose formulation is provided in (15), applies in forms like Pattern 3a `a-βá[iingeer-eré] ‘he watched them’, cf. `a[fiunduluul-é] ‘he unknotted’. Doubling does not apply in Pattern 1 because it is ordered after Pattern 1 MHA and requires the moras of the first two syllables of the stem to be toneless.

---

\(^9\) Since the product of Hiatus Resolution at the stem boundary is always a long monophthong, the stem boundary is shown to include the mora of the preceding prefix vowel in V-initial stems to avoid the appearance of a syllable boundary if the “underlying” position of the stem boundary were shown, e.g., `a-li[iitsá] ‘he will come’. There is no evidence that the stem boundary actually moves as a consequence of the rules of Hiatus Resolution.
The derivation of monosyllabic stems with an object prefix in Pattern 1a such as *a-li-mú[ry-á] ‘he will fear him’ should be apparent—the melodic H is assigned to the stem-final mora, following the H of the object prefix. However, structurally similar forms undergo alternations in other melodies, so we must account for the lack of alternations here. The examples in (16) show that the only context in which a melodic H is realized on a monosyllabic stem after a H-toned prefix is Pattern 1—in Pattern 1a forms with an object prefix and, as we will see in detail below, in Pattern 1b forms, which have a H-toned tense prefix.

(16) Melodic H is realized on a monosyllabic stem after a H-toned prefix

Pattern 1a + OP (Indefinite Future, ‘he will ... him’)
*a-li-mú[ry-á] ‘fear’

Pattern 1b (Near Future, ‘he will ... ’)
*a-lá[fw-á] ‘die’

The examples in (17) show that in Pattern 2 and Pattern 4c, the melodic H is not realized on a monosyllabic stem following a H-toned prefix. Other forms in the same context are provided to show that a melodic H is otherwise expected on the moras of the initial syllable of monosyllabic and disyllabic stems. (In Patterns 3, 4a, and 4b, the relevant context cannot be created.)

(17) Melodic H is not realized on a monosyllabic stem after a H-toned prefix

Pattern 2a + OP (Indefinite Future Negative, ‘they will not ... him’)

Pattern 2b (Immediate Past Negative, ‘he did not just ... ’)

Pattern 4c (ImperativeSg Negative, don’t ... him!’)
o-la-mú[ry-a] tá ‘fear’ cf. o-la-mú[rééβ-a] tá ‘ask’
A rule called H[H] Deletion, whose formulation is given in (18), is posited below to delete the melodic H from a monosyllabic stem after a H-toned prefix. The interaction of the MHA rules with Doubling and the assignment of the H of the reflexive to the stem (discussed below) motivates an ordering in which Pattern 1 MHA precedes the Pattern 2 and Pattern 4c rules of MHA. H[H] Deletion must follow the Pattern 2 and Pattern 4c MHA, and by transitivity, Pattern 1 MHA. To prevent H[H] Deletion from applying to the melodic H in Pattern 1, a rule of Fusion specific to Pattern 1 is posited to fuse a melodic H on a monosyllabic stem with a preceding H. Since there is only a single H after Fusion applies, H[H] Deletion subsequently fails to apply in Pattern 1 forms.

(18) \( H[H] \) Deletion \hspace{1cm} Fusion

\[ HH \rightarrow \emptyset \hspace{1cm} H \]

\[ \mu [\mu]_{stem} \hspace{1cm} \mu [\mu] \rightarrow \mu [\mu] \] (Pattern 1)

Before continuing with the analysis of V-initial stems with an object prefix, we now consider the tonal representations of forms with short verb stems and an object prefix, in which the H of the object prefix and the melodic H on the stem-initial mora are realized at the same pitch level. To understand these forms, we must compare the range of cases where adjacent Hs are realized at the same pitch level with those where the second H is downstepped. Recall that the second of two Hs separated by a toneless mora is automatically downstepped in Tura.

There is one known context in Tura with downstep: in Pattern 3b forms with an object prefix such as \( \text{mu[\betaé'ké]} \) ‘shave him!’, cf. \( \text{mu[liínggeer-é]} \) ‘watch him!’ (see also fn. 8). As we see below, the H of the object prefix is first assigned to all moras of the stem-initial syllable in these forms, and the melodic H is then assigned to the stem-final mora by MHA: Final II, a later rule of MHA.

There are many contexts in Tura where adjacent Hs are realized at the same pitch level. There is no downstep between H-toned prefixes and a stem-initial melodic H (19a), between the negative prefix \( sì\) - and the Remote Past tense prefix \( á\) - in the Remote Past Negative (19b), and in all cases of a stem-final H immediately followed by the negative marker \( tá \) (19c).
(19) **Contexts where adjacent Hs are realized at the same pitch level**

a. **H-toned prefixes followed by the melodic H**

*Pattern 1a + OP (Indefinite Future, ‘he will ... him’)*

- a-li-mú[ry-á] ‘fear’
- a-li-mú[βék-á] ‘shave’
- a-li-mú[rééβ-á] ‘ask’

*Pattern 1b (Near Future, ‘he will ...’)*

- a-lá[fw-á] ‘die’
- a-lá[βék-á] ‘shave’
- a-lá[teex-á] ‘cook’

*Pattern 2a + OP (Indef Fut. Neg., ‘they will not ... him’)*

- sí-βa-li-mú[rééβ-a] tá ‘ask’

*Pattern 2b (Immediate Past Negative, ‘he did not just ...)’*

- sí-y-a-xá[βék-a] tá [O] ‘shave’
- sí-y-a-xá[rééβ-a] tá ‘ask’

*Pattern 4c + OP (Imperatives$_g$ Negative, ‘don’t ...!’)*

- o-la-mú[βék-a] tá ‘shave’
- o-la-mú[rééβ-a] tá ‘ask’

b. **Negative marker sí- followed by the Remote Past tense prefix á-**

*Pattern 4a (Remote Past Negative, ‘he did not ...’)*

- sí-y-á[teex-a] tá ‘cook’
- sí-y-á[βukul-a] tá ‘take’

*Pattern 1b (Near Future Negative, ‘he will not ...’)*

- s-áa-lá[ly-á] tá ‘eat’
- s-áa-lá[kóν-á] tá ‘sleep’
- s-áa-lá[lúnd-á] tá ‘wait’
- s-áa-lá[βukúl-á] tá ‘take’

*Pattern 2a (Indef. Fut. Neg., ‘he will not ...’) *


*Pattern 2b + OP (Immediate Past Negative, ‘he did not just ... him’) *

- sí-y-a-xá-[mu][ry-á] tá [O] ‘fear’ (but see fn. 16)

*Pattern 4a + OP (Remote Past Negative, ‘he did not ... him’) *

- sí-y-á-[mu][ry-á] tá ‘fear’
Pattern 4c + $OP_{Refl}$ (Imperatives$_{sg}$ Negative, ‘don’t ... yourself!’)

o-l-ee[ry-á] tá ‘fear’

Since there is a contrast between derived adjacent Hs separated by a downstep and derived adjacent Hs that are realized at the same pitch level, there must be a representational difference in the output of the phonology between these two patterns. There are two general approaches that could be used, which are schematized in (20).

(20) Representations of downstep


\[
\begin{align*}
&\text{H H} \\
&\mu ... \mu \rightarrow [\mu ... \acute{\mu}] \\
\end{align*}
\]


\[
\begin{align*}
&\text{H L H} \\
&\mu \mu \rightarrow [\acute{\mu} \mu] \\
&\mu ... \mu \rightarrow [\mu ... \acute{\mu}] \\
&\mu ... \mu \rightarrow [\mu ... \acute{\mu}] \\
\end{align*}
\]

Capitalizing on the facts that (i) Tura has automatic downstep of the second of any two non-adjacent Hs, (ii) each link of a multiply linked H is realized at the same pitch level, and (iii) there is no other evidence in Tura for phonologically specified L tones, we could follow the approach of (20a), in which the second of any two Hs, whether adjacent or non-adjacent, is automatically lowered in pitch by the phonetics component. As a result, in any case where there are two input Hs that surface in adjacent positions and are realized at the same pitch level, the two input Hs are fused into a single H in the output of the phonology. To account for the fact that Fusion does not apply to Pattern 3b forms with an object prefix such as $mu[\beta\acute{e}k-\acute{e}]$ ‘shave him!’; Fusion must be ordered before the Hs become adjacent, or the context in which Fusion applies must somehow be restricted. Fusion
could be restricted such that it applies only across morphological boundaries, e.g., across the left or right edge of the stem.\textsuperscript{10}

Alternatively, we could follow the approach of (20b) that downstep is triggered only by L tones intervening between Hs; adjacent surface Hs and a single multiply linked H have the same phonetic output—each H-toned mora is realized at the same pitch level. Under this approach, a rule of Default L Insertion would be required to insert L tones on any toneless moras. In the one case where there is downstep—in Pattern 3b forms with an object prefix such as \textit{mu[βé’k-ê]} ‘shave him!’—L would be inserted before the two Hs become adjacent, the L dislodged by one of the Hs. There does not appear to be any strong empirical evidence in Tura for choosing between these two approaches to downstep in Tura.

Turning now to the tonal pattern of VCV stems with an object prefix, we can note that one additional rule is necessary to account for these forms. The rules presented thus far predict the unattested form \textit{*a-li-mw[áár-á]} (from intermediate \textit{a-li-mu[ár-á]}), where the H of the object prefix and the melodic H are realized at the same pitch level on each half of the resyllabified syllable at the stem boundary. The fall in the attested form \textit{a-li-mw[áár-á]} ‘he will operate on him’ is created by the late rule in (21), which delinks the second H within a syllable when that H is also linked to a mora in the following syllable. We see in section 4 that when the second of two Hs within a syllable is not multiply linked, the two Hs are realized at the same pitch level, i.e., as a level H-toned long syllable.

\begin{align*}
\text{(21) } [H-H]_n \text{Delinking} & \\
\begin{array}{c}
\text{H} \\
\text{H} \\
\text{μ} \\
\text{μ} \\
\text{μ} \\
\sigma \\
\sigma
\end{array}
\end{align*}

A representative derivation of VCV stems with an object prefix is given in (22), showing the application of \([H-H]_n\) Delinking after MHA, Minimal Spread, and Hiatus Resolution.\textsuperscript{11} In longer stems such as \textit{a-li-mw[iimb-ir-á]} ‘he will sing for

\textsuperscript{10}The only context where adjacent Hs realized at the same pitch level do not straddle one of the edges of the stem is when the negative prefix \textit{si-} precedes the Pattern 4a Remote Past tense prefix \textit{á-}, yet the Hs are still realized at the pitch level. See fn. 22.

\textsuperscript{11}We can reject the possibility of restating Minimal Spread as a conditional rule that requires the mora immediately preceding the target to be toneless since Minimal Spread freely spreads
him’, no further analysis is necessary, as rules given thus far put the tones in the correct positions, and the vowel hiatus resolution strategies will create a falling tone from an intermediate sequence of V+V.

(22) Pattern 1a + OP, VCV stem: a-li-mw[iir-á] ‘he will kill him’

MHA: Final Minimal Spread Hiatus Resolution [H-H] α Delinking

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>H</th>
<th>H</th>
<th>H</th>
<th>H</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

The reflexive e-H contributes an underlying H that surfaces on all moras of the stem-initial syllable in Patterns 3-4, e.g., Pattern 3a y-ee[káánguluul-é] ‘he untied himself’, cf. a[fuunduluul-e] ‘he unknotted’. However, the H of the reflexive does not surface in Patterns 1-2, e.g., Pattern 1a a-ly-ee[kaangúlúl-á] ‘he will untie himself’. The reflexive is analyzed here as an underlying floating H, like a melodic H. It is assigned to all moras of the stem-initial syllable by the rule of Object H Assignment (OHA: σ1) in (23). This rule requires the target moras as well as the moras of the second syllable of the stem, if there is one, to be toneless. In other words, if there is already a melodic H on the first or second syllable of the stem, OHA does not apply. Additionally, this rule applies only to floating Hs that are morphologically object prefixes, i.e., not melodic Hs.

(23) OHA: σ1

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{H'} \\
\mu' (\mu') \\
\text{stem} [\sigma] \\
\end{array}
\]

(H is contributed by an object prefix)

the melodic H to all moras of the initial syllable of C-initial disyllabic stems preceded by a H-toned prefix. It also cannot be that H must not be preceded by H within the syllable—such representations are in fact found in Pattern 2, and, moreover, Hiatus Resolution has not yet applied in the present forms, so the pre-stem mora and the stem-initial mora are not yet part of the same syllable. Incidentally, in the nearby Khayo dialect, Pattern 1a tenses have a rule of Minimal Spread that does require the mora before the target to be toneless (Marlo 2009).
The derivation in (24) shows that MHA and the rules of leftward spreading derive the placement of the melodic H on the stem. Since the melodic H occupies the second syllable of the stem, OHA fails to assign the reflexive H to the stem.\(^{12}\)

(24) \textit{Pattern 1a + } OP_{\text{Refi}}: \text{a-ly-ee[karááng-ír-á]} ‘he will fry for himself’

\begin{align*}
\textit{MHA: Final} & \quad \text{Minimal Spread} & \quad \text{Unbounded Spread} \\
\text{H} & \quad \text{H} & \quad \text{H} & \quad \text{H} \\
\text{a-li-e[karaang-ir-a]} & \quad \text{→ a-li-e[karaang-ir-a]} & \quad \text{→ a-li-e[karaang-ir-a]} & \quad \text{→} \\
\text{OHA: } \sigma l & \quad \text{Hiatus Resolution} & \\
\text{H} & \quad \text{H} & \quad \text{Does Not Apply} & \quad \text{→ a-ly-ee[karaang-ir-a]} \end{align*}

In an earlier version of this paper available on the author’s webpage, the Pattern 1a tonal properties were accounted for by a rule that spreads the melodic H iteratively left across the stem, followed by a rule that delinks H from all moras of the initial syllable of trisyllabic and longer stems. As discussed in the earlier draft, the delinking rule suffers conceptually under most theories of locality since it applies only to a H multiply linked to moras in the first three syllables of the stem. The choice of the Spread+Delink analysis is motivated mostly by analysis-internal factors—in particular, by a guiding assumption that there are only two simple rules of MHA in Tura: one rule assigning the melodic H to the moras of the stem-initial syllable and one rule assigning the melodic H to the stem-final mora. The Conditional Spread analysis adopted here is considered but rejected since as noted there “the entire melodic tonal system of Tura would have to be reanalyzed” to make the analysis to work.

The present account indeed reanalyzes the entire Tura melodic tone system, rejecting the assumption that there are only two MHA rules. Although the present approach involves several MHA rules that are more complex than the two in the former account, it has various advantages over the earlier analysis. The rules of this analysis respect conventions of locality, and tonal derivations are more transparent than in the former analysis. The present analysis is also very similar to the

\(^{12}\)There does not appear to be any empirical evidence to determine whether the H of the reflexive persists in the phonological representation. The H has no phonetic effect, so a late rule of Stray Erasure could be posited to delete the H of the reflexive.
analysis of the tonal system of the closely related Khayo dialect (Marlo, to appear), which cannot be accounted under a Spread+Delink approach or under the assumption that there are only two MHA rules in the language. The present analysis is therefore more plausible on both synchronic and diachronic grounds.

3.2 Pattern 1b. The Pattern 1b tonal melody is found in the tenses in (25). This section discusses the tonal patterns of the Near Future. Paradigms for each of these other tenses are provided in section 10.2 in the appendix.

(25) Pattern 1b tenses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Immediate Past</th>
<th>Near Future</th>
<th>Near Future Negative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remote Future</td>
<td>Remote Future Negative</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The stem tone patterns of Patterns 1a and 1b are identical; the only tonal differences between these two Patterns derive from the fact that Pattern 1b forms have a H-toned tense prefix, making them tonally identical to Pattern 1a forms with an object prefix. As the data in (26) show, the tense prefix lá- surfaces H, and the usual Pattern 1 stem tone patterns obtain. Monosyllabic and disyllabic stems surface with the melodic H on all moras of the stem, and trisyllabic and longer stems surface with the melodic H on all moras after the stem-initial syllable. When the melodic H surfaces on the stem-initial mora in monosyllabic and disyllabic stems, immediately following the H of the tense prefix, the two Hs are realized at the same pitch level. These basic tonal patterns of Pattern 1b can be captured with the same rules governing the realization of the melodic H as in Pattern 1a: MHA: Final, Minimal Spread, and Unbounded Spread.

(26) Near Future ‘he will ...’

| a-lá[fw-á]   | ‘die’       | a-lá[tsy-á] | ‘go’       |
| a-lá[βék-á]  | ‘shave’     | a-lá[kúl-á] | ‘buy’      |
| a-lá[tééx-á] | ‘cook’      | a-lá[xvéé-á] | ‘pull’     |
| a-lá[βakál-á] | ‘set out to dry’ | a-lá[βukúl-á] | ‘take’     |
| a-lá[karááng-á] | ‘fry’     | a-lá[fuundíx-á] | ‘knot’    |
| a-lá[saangáál-á] | ‘be happy’ | a-lá[fuundúlúx-á] | ‘unknot’ |

The data in (27) show the tonal patterns of V-initial stems in Pattern 1b, which are parallel to the forms of V-initial stems with an object prefix in Pattern 1a. A HÖ falling tone is realized on the derived long stem-initial syllable, and
subsequent moras are H. VCV stems have a stem-initial fall due to [H-H]. Dislinking, delinking H from the stem-initial moras after Minimal Spread.

(27) Near Future V-initial stems ‘he will ...’

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{a-l[éemb-á]} & \quad \text{‘sing’} & \text{a-l[óol-á]} & \quad \text{‘arrive’} \\
\text{a-l[áníx-á]} & \quad \text{‘set out to dry’} & \text{a-l[éerúx-á]} & \quad \text{‘run’} \\
\text{a-l[ándúk-á]} & \quad \text{‘write’} & \text{a-l[éeβúrúr-á]} & \quad \text{‘forget’}
\end{align*}
\]

The data in (28) show that the H of an object prefix is deleted following the H-toned tense prefix in Pattern 1b. In these forms, the tense prefix surfaces H, the object prefix surfaces toneless, and the otherwise typical stem tone patterns occur: monosyllabic and disyllabic stems surface with the melodic H on all stem moras, and trisyllabic and longer stems surface with the melodic H on all moras after the stem-initial syllable.

(28) Near Future + OP ‘he will ... him’

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{a-lá-mu[ry-á]} & \quad \text{‘fear’} & \text{a-lá-mu[xw-á]} & \quad \text{‘pay dowry’} \\
\text{a-lá-mu[βék-á]} & \quad \text{‘shave’} & \text{a-lá-mu[lól-á]} & \quad \text{‘see’} \\
\text{a-lá-mu[ľínd-á]} & \quad \text{‘wait for’} & \text{a-lá-mu[rééβ-á]} & \quad \text{‘ask’} \\
\text{a-lá-mu[βúkúl-á]} & \quad \text{‘take’} & \text{a-lá-mu[lexúl-á]} & \quad \text{‘release’} \\
\text{a-lá-mu[βoolól-á]} & \quad \text{‘untie’} & \text{a-lá-mu[siindíx-á]} & \quad \text{‘push’} \\
\text{a-lá-mu[liingéeér-á]} & \quad \text{‘watch’} & \text{a-lá-mu[βotóóxán-á]} & \quad \text{‘go around’}
\end{align*}
\]

The 1sg object prefix has the same tonal patterns as other object prefixes: the H of the object prefix is deleted after the H-toned tense prefix, and the usual Pattern 1 stem tone patterns are found. In these examples, shown in (29), lengthening of the vowel before the nasal creates a falling tone in the pre-stem syllable.

(29) Near Future + OP_{1sg} [O] ‘he will ... me’

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{a-láa[ry-á]} & \quad \text{‘fear’} & \text{a-láa[mbék-á]} & \quad \text{‘shave’} \\
\text{a-láa[nzír-á]} & \quad \text{‘kill’} & \text{a-láa[núnd-á]} & \quad \text{‘wait for’} \\
\text{a-láa[ndéeβ-á]} & \quad \text{‘ask’} & \text{a-láa[nyimbír-á]} & \quad \text{‘sing for’} \\
\text{a-láa[mbukúl-á]} & \quad \text{‘take’} & \text{a-láa[mboolól-á]} & \quad \text{‘untie’} \\
\text{a-láa[ndexúl-á]} & \quad \text{‘release’} & \text{a-láa[niingéeér-á]} & \quad \text{‘watch’} \\
\text{a-láa[nzasyáák-ír-á]} & \quad \text{‘split for’} & \text{a-láa[mbodóóxán-á]} & \quad \text{‘go around’}
\end{align*}
\]

The data in (30) show the tonal patterns of Pattern 1b forms with an object prefix and a V-initial stem. In these forms, the tense prefix always surfaces H. In
VCV stems, the resyllabified stem-initial syllable is realized with a rise—the expected combination of the toneless mora of the object prefix and a H on the stem-initial mora. In longer stems, the stem-initial mora is toneless since Unbounded Spread does not spread onto the moras of the stem-initial syllable, and subsequent moras are H.

(30) Near Future + OP V-initial stems ‘he will ... him’

\[ \text{a-lá-mw[aário-á] [O]} \quad \text{‘operate on’} \quad \text{a-lá-mw[iír-á] [O]} \quad \text{‘kill’} \]

\[ \text{a-lá-mw[iímbíír-á]} \quad \text{‘sing for’} \quad \text{a-lá-mw[aandííkíír-á]} \quad \text{‘write for’} \]

The tonal pattern of Pattern 1b forms with an object prefix motivate the common tonal rule known as Meeussen’s Rule, provided in (31), which deletes the second of two adjacent Hs. Meeussen’s Rule is ordered early and affects only underlyingly adjacent Hs, i.e., prefixes. The melodic H is never affected by Meeussen’s Rule because the rule applies before any melodic Hs are assigned to the stem.

(31) Meeussen’s Rule

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
H & H & \to \emptyset \\
\mu & \mu & \\
\end{array}
\]

The derivation in (32) shows that Meeussen’s Rule causes the deletion of the H of the object prefix after the H of the tense prefix in Pattern 1b forms, and then the rules determining the surface position of the melodic H apply.

(32) Pattern 1b + OP: a-lá-mu[βòóxán-á] ‘he will go around him’

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
\text{Meeussen’s Rule} & \text{MHA: Final} \\
H & H & \to \emptyset & H \\
\end{array}
\]

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
\text{Minimal Spread} & \text{Unbounded Spread} \\
H & H & H \\
\end{array}
\]

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
a-lá-mu[βotooxan-a] & \to & a-lá-mu[βotooxan-a] \\
\end{array}
\]
The data in (33) show the tonal patterns of the reflexive prefix in Pattern 1b, which show no significant tonal difference compared to Pattern 1b forms lacking an object prefix or forms with a CV- object prefix. The vowel of the reflexive prefix forms a single long syllable with the tense prefix, and the $V+V$ sequence is predictably realized as a fall: /lá+e/ $\rightarrow$ [lée].

(33) $\text{Near Future} + \text{OP}_{\text{Refl}}[O]$ ‘he will ... himself’

- a-l-ée[ry-á] ‘fear’
- a-l-ée[y-ír-á] ‘kill’
- a-l-ée[fumúr-á] ‘stab’
- a-l-ée[lexúúl-á] ‘release’
- a-l-ée[y-asyáák-ír-á] ‘split for’
- a-l-ée[kaangúlúl-á] ‘untie’

- a-l-ée[Bék-á] ‘shave’
- a-l-ée[fwáál-á] ‘dress’
- a-l-ée[y-imb-ír-á] ‘sing for’
- a-l-ée[boolól-á] ‘untie’
- a-l-ée[karáang-ír-á] ‘fry for’

The H of the reflexive does not surface in Pattern 1b for the same reason as in Pattern 1a: the H of the reflexive cannot be assigned to the moras of the stem-initial syllable because the melodic H occupies the moras of one of the first two stem syllables.

4. Pattern 2.

The Pattern 2 tonal melody is found in many of the negative forms of Pattern 1 tenses, although this melody has different properties from the Pattern 1 melody. Unlike the Pattern 1 melodic H, the Pattern 2 melodic H surfaces at the left edge of the stem and does not extend rightward to the final. Additionally, unlike the Pattern 1 melodic H, the Pattern 2 melodic H fails to be realized on monosyllabic stems after a H-toned prefix. However, the two melodies share the property that the melodic H surfaces after a H-toned prefix in disyllabic and longer stems. As in Pattern 1, there are two sub-types of Pattern 2: Pattern 2a, which has a toneless tense prefix, and Pattern 2b, which has a H-toned tense prefix.

4.1 Pattern 2a. Pattern 2a includes the tenses in (34), which are the negative counterparts of the Pattern 1a tenses. This section deals with the Indefinite Future Negative. Data from the other tenses are provided in section 10.3 in the appendix.

(34) Pattern 2a tenses

Hesternal Perfective Negative [W] Indefinite Future Negative
Present Negative
The Pattern 2a melodic H is found on the moras of the initial syllable of monosyllabic (35a) and disyllabic (35b) stems and on the moras of the second syllable of trisyllabic and longer stems (35c). The negative prefix sí- and enclitic tá are H-toned but do not interact phonologically with other tones. When sí- is followed by a toneless V-initial subject marker, such as the 3sg a-, a falling tone surfaces on the derived long vowel—the expected combination of V+V. When the melodic H is realized on the word-final mora in monosyllabic stems (35a), the H of the following negative marker tá is realized at the same pitch level as the preceding H.

(35) **Indefinite Future Negative** ‘he (a-) / they (βa-) will not ...’


   sí-beta-li[lomálom-a] tá ‘talk’

As shown by the data in (36), V-initial stems realize the melodic H on the expected positions—the initial mora of VCV stems (36a) and moras of the second syllable of longer stems (36b). In VCV stems, the toneless mora of the tense prefix and the stem-initial H predictably combine to form a rising tone.

(36) **Indefinite Future Negative** V-initial stems ‘they will not ...’


   sí-beta-ly[aandík-a] tá ‘write’

In Pattern 2a forms with an object prefix, the H of the object prefix surfaces in its input position, immediately before the verb stem. With the exception of monosyllabic stems, the tonal patterns are the same as when there is no object prefix: the melodic H surfaces on the moras of the initial syllable of disyllabic stems (37b), where it is realized at the same pitch level as the H of the object prefix, and on the moras of the second syllable of trisyllabic and longer stems (37c).
Unlike forms lacking a H-toned prefix, the melodic H is not realized on monosyllabic stems (37a) following the H-toned object prefix.

(37) Indefinite Future Negative + OP ‘they will not ... him’


When an object prefix co-occurs with a V-initial stem, the H of the object prefix and the melodic H surface as a level H on the resyllabified initial syllable of VCV stems (38a). In trisyllabic and longer stems (38b), the H of the object prefix surfaces as a fall in combination with the toneless stem-initial mora, and the melodic H surfaces on the moras of the second syllable of the stem.

(38) Indefinite Future Negative + OP V-initial stems ‘they will not ... him’

a. sí-βa-li-mw[áár-a] tá ‘operate on’
   sí-βa-li-mw[írr-a] tá ‘kill’

b. sí-βa-li-mw[iixásy-a] tá ‘help sit’
   sí-βa-li-mw[iimb-írr-a] tá ‘sing for’
   sí-βa-li-mw[áandúik-írr-a] tá ‘write for’
   sí-βa-li-mw[áasyáák-írr-a] tá ‘split for’

Indefinite Future Negative forms have not been elicited with the reflexive, but reflexive forms have been collected in another Pattern 2a tense, the Present Negative. As in Pattern 1, the reflexive has no surface tonal effect in the Pattern 2a forms in (39). The reflexive surfaces toneless, and the melodic H surfaces in the normal positions: on the lone mora of monosyllabic stems, on all moras of the initial syllable of disyllabic stems, and on all moras of the second syllable of trisyllabic and longer stems.13

13 These forms lack the negative enclitic tá, suggesting that this marker is not obligatory. This is not entirely unexpected since the negative enclitic is not found in the closely related Nyala-
The Pattern 2 tonal patterns are analyzed using the rules in (40). The melodic H is assigned to all moras of the stem-initial syllable by MHA: σ₁, a rule that applies only in Pattern 2 contexts. The melodic H is then shifted by Melodic H Shift (MHS) from the moras of the stem-initial syllable to the moras of the following syllable, as long as there is another syllable within the stem, i.e., as long as the syllable of the target moras is not final. MHS applies in Pattern 2 and Pattern 4b-c contexts and affects only melodic Hs (and not the H of a reflexive or object prefix).

(40) MHA: σ₁

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{H'} \\
\mu (\mu) \\
\text{stem[σ]}
\end{array}
\]

MHS

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{H} \\
\mu (\mu) \mu (\mu) \\
\text{stem[σ σ σ]}
\end{array}
\]

\( (\text{H is a melodic H, Domain: stem, Patterns 2, 4b-c}) \)

The Pattern 2 melodic H is first linked to all moras of the stem-initial syllable. In monosyllabic and disyllabic stems (41a-b), no subsequent rules apply. In trisyllabic and longer stems (41c), the melodic H is then shifted from all moras of the stem-initial syllable to all moras of the second syllable of the stem.

West dialect (Marlo 2007). Two examples of the Present Negative with the reflexive in the Tura audio paradigm archive are anomalous: \( \text{si-y-ee}[fúmir-a] \) and \( \text{si-y-ee}[fúmir-aang-a] \), both meaning ‘he is not stabbing himself’. These forms are pronounced with H on the stem-initial mora, while other long stems have H on the moras of the second syllable. Although possibly erroneous, this variant is noteworthy since Pattern 3-4 forms (and Pattern 1a forms in Wabala’s idiolect, see section 8.6) realize the reflexive H on the moras of the stem-initial syllable.
(41) Pattern 2a
   a. Monosyllabic stems: sí-βa-li[tsy-á] tá ‘they will not go’
      \[MHA: \sigma l \quad MHS\]
      \[
      \begin{array}{ccc}
      H & H & H \\
      \end{array}
      \]
      sí-βa-li[tsy-a] tá → Does Not Apply

   b. Disyllabic stems: sí-βa-li[reēβ-a] tá ‘they will not ask’
      \[MHA: \sigma l \quad MHS\]
      \[
      \begin{array}{ccc}
      H & H & H \\
      \end{array}
      \]
      sí-βa-li[reēβ-a] tá → Does Not Apply

   c. Trisyllabic+ stems: sí-βa-li[liingeér-a] tá ‘they will not watch’
      \[MHA: \sigma l \quad MHS\]
      \[
      \begin{array}{ccc}
      H & H & H & H & H \\
      \end{array}
      \]

Pattern 2a forms with an object prefix generally succumb to the analysis presented to this point, since the melodic H surfaces on the same position of the stem in disyllabic and longer stems as in forms lacking an object prefix. Monosyllabic stems show the application of one additional rule, H[H] Deletion in (42), which deletes the melodic H from a monosyllabic stem after H.\(^\text{14}\)

\(^{14}\)H[H] Deletion reflects a relatively widespread phenomenon in which a final H-H sequence surfaces as H-Ø. This may be related to the difficulty of perceiving downstepped H after H in final position. Crane (2009) reports that pre-pausal 'H obligatorily becomes Ø on monosyllabic stems in Shekgalagari (S.31d, Botswana). In the Marachi dialect of Luyia, some potential H-\(^{\text{1}}\)H# sequences become H-Ø#, but there are different effects depending on phrase-medial vs. phrase-final position and whether the adjacent Hs straddle the stem boundary or are both stem-internal (Marlo 2007). In Tura, H-H# becomes H-Ø# only across the stem boundary in melodic contexts outside of Pattern 1. Additionally, the melodic H is generally realized at the same pitch level as a H-toned prefix, so if final downstep avoidance is the appropriate explanation, it is a diachronic explanation rather than a synchronic one.
(42) \[ H[H] \] Deletion
\[
H \ H \rightarrow \emptyset
\]
\[
\mu [\mu]_{\text{stem}}
\]

The derivation in (43) shows that after the melodic H is linked to the stem-initial mora, it is subsequently deleted in monosyllabic stems by \( H[H] \) Deletion. It is not possible to tell whether \( H[H] \) Deletion precedes or follows MHS.

(43) *Pattern 2a + OP: si-\( \beta \)-li-mu[xw-a] ta ‘they will not pay her dowry’

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
\text{MHA: } & \sigma l & & \\
\text{MHS} & H & H & H \\
\hline
\text{si-\( \beta \)-li-mu[xw-a] ta} & \rightarrow & \text{Does Not Apply} & \rightarrow & \text{si-\( \beta \)-li-mu[xw-a] ta}
\end{array}
\]

As in Pattern 1, the rule of Doubling does not apply in Pattern 2 forms with an object prefix like si-\( \beta \)-li-mu[xw-a] ta ‘they will not pay her dowry’ and si-\( \beta \)-li-mu[liingéer-a] ta ‘they will not watch him’. This is due to the fact that Doubling requires the moras of the first two syllables of the stem to be free. Since the stem-initial mora becomes free due to \( H[H] \) Deletion in monosyllabic stems without triggering Doubling, \( H[H] \) Deletion must be ordered after Doubling.

The combination of the H-toned object prefix with the melodic H on the stem-initial mora of VCV stems (\( \hat{V}+\hat{V} \)) is realized as level HH, e.g., si-\( \beta \)-la-mw[\( \hat{\imath}r-\alpha \)] ta ‘they will not kill him’. This is noteworthy since a structurally similar \( \hat{V}+\hat{V} \) sequence is realized as H\( \emptyset \) in V-initial stems with an object prefix in Pattern 1a forms such as a-li-mw[\( \hat{\imath}r-\alpha \)] ‘he will kill him’, due to the fact that \( [H-H]_{\alpha} \) Delinking delinks the second of two Hs in a syllable when H is linked to a mora in the following syllable. This rule does not apply here because the melodic H is not linked to a mora in the following syllable.

The reflexive fails to surface in Pattern 2 for essentially the same reason as in Pattern 1. As shown in the derivation in (44), the melodic H is first assigned to the moras of the stem-initial syllable and then shifts to the moras of the second syllable of the stem by MHS. OHA subsequently fails to apply, since the melodic H occupies the moras of the second stem syllable.
To conclude this section, let us briefly mention an alternative analysis of Pattern 2 adopted in an earlier version of this paper in which Pattern 2 tonal properties are derived from those of Pattern 1. Two generalizations motivate the alternative analysis. First, Pattern 1 and Pattern 2 tenses are morpho-syntactically related: Pattern 2 tenses are the negative counterparts of Pattern 1 tenses. Second, there is a tonal near-parallel between the two melodies: the Pattern 2 melodic H is generally found on the moras of the leftmost syllable of the corresponding Pattern 1 melodic H. The only difference is in monosyllabic stems following H, in which the Pattern 2 melodic H does not surface but the Pattern 1 melodic H does. Pattern 2 is therefore derived in the alternative analysis by first applying the Pattern 1 rules of MHA and spreading, followed by a rule that iteratively delinks the right branch of a multiply linked tone from right to left across the stem. For example, \textit{sí-βa-li[liingéér-a] tá} ‘they will not watch’ is derived by assigning the melodic H to the stem-final mora, followed by leftward spreading rules and then Delinking: (MHA: Final) \textit{sí-βa-li[liingeer-á] tá} \rightarrow (Minimal Spread) \textit{sí-βa-li[liingéér-á] tá} \rightarrow (Delinking) \textit{sí-βa-li[liingéér-a] tá}.

This alternative is appealing since it correctly predicts a number of parallels between Patterns 1 and 2, including the surface position of the melodic H, and the facts that (i) the melodic H surfaces after a H-toned prefix (in disyllabic and longer stems), (ii) a H-toned prefix does not double onto the stem-initial mora, and (iii) the H of the reflexive does not surface on the stem-initial syllable. The fact that the Pattern 2 melodic H does not surface on a monosyllabic stem after a H-toned prefix is predicted by the analysis noted above for Pattern 1 forms—the rule of Fusion that blocks H[H] Deletion in Pattern 1 would not apply in Pattern 2, since Fusion is specific to Pattern 1 contexts, so the melodic H would be deleted from a monosyllabic stem after a H-toned prefix, as in other Patterns.
The two alternatives are therefore extensionally equivalent. The present analysis has been chosen over the alternative primarily because it is more transparent. Additionally, by assigning the melodic H directly to the left edge of the stem, the present analysis emphasizes parallels in the surface position of the Pattern 2 and Pattern 4 melodic Hs, allowing the other differences among these melodies to be captured by parameterizing the MHA rules to be sensitive (or not) to the presence or absence of a H before the target moras.\footnote{A minor challenge posed by the alternative analysis is why the Delinking rule does not apply in other contexts, especially Pattern 1. Delinking would have to be a Pattern-specific rule.}

4.2 **Pattern 2b.** As indicated in (45), there is one tense in Tura with the Pattern 2b tonal properties, the Immediate Past Negative. The affirmative form of this tense, the Immediate Past, is a Pattern 1b tense, just as the Pattern 1a Indefinite Future and Present tenses have negative counterparts in Pattern 2a. However, the negative counterparts of other Pattern 1b tenses do not have Pattern 2b counterparts: the Near Future Negative and the Remote Future Negative take the Pattern 1b tonal melody, just like their affirmative counterparts.

(45) **Pattern 2b tense**

Immediate Past Negative

As in Pattern 1, the categorization of Pattern 2 into “a” and “b” subtypes reflects a difference in the underlying tone of the tense prefix: the Immediate Past Negative has a H-toned tense prefix xá-. Pattern 2b forms without an object prefix are identical to Pattern 2a forms with an object prefix: the melodic H is not realized on monosyllabic stems (46a), but it is realized on the moras of the initial syllable of disyllabic stems (46b) and on the moras of the second syllable of trisyllabic and longer stems (46c). The analysis of Pattern 2b forms lacking an object prefix is identical to that of Pattern 2a forms with an object prefix.

(46) *Immediate Past Negative ‘he did not just ...’*


c. sí-y-a-xáβaká]-tá  ‘set out’ sí-y-a-xáβukú]-tá  ‘take’
sí-y-a-xákarará]-tá  ‘fry’ sí-y-a-xáβoolól]-tá  ‘untie’
sí-y-a-xáfuundíx]-tá  ‘knot’ sí-y-a-xáliingeer]-tá  ‘watch’
sí-y-a-xáfuundúlul]-tá  ‘unknot’ sí-y-a-xákaangúlul]-tá  ‘untie’

Pattern 2b forms with V-initial stems are also tonally identical to the corresponding Pattern 2a forms with an object prefix. The prefix H and stem-initial H surface as a single long level H in disyllabic stems (47a)—the predictable combination of H+H—while in longer stems (47b), the prefix H is realized as a fall through resyllabification with the toneless stem-initial mora, and the melodic H surfaces on the moras of the second syllable of the stem.

(47) Immediate Past Negative V-initial stems ‘he did not just ...’
   a. sí-y-a-x[éemb]-tá  ‘sing’ sí-y-a-x[éey]-tá  ‘sweep’
   b. sí-y-a-x[äänín]-tá  ‘set out’ sí-y-a-x[éerúx]-tá  ‘run’
      sí-y-a-x[äändík]-tá  ‘write’ sí-y-a-x[aasyáák]-tá  ‘split wood’

As in Pattern 1b forms with an object prefix, the combination of two H-toned prefixes in Pattern 2b results in the deletion of the H of the object prefix by Meeussen’s Rule. The melodic H is realized in its expected positions: on all moras of the initial syllable of monosyllabic (48a) and disyllabic (48b) stems and on all moras of the second syllable of trisyllabic and longer stems (48c), due to the application of MHA: σ1 and MHS.16 As in other negative forms when the melodic H surfaces on the final vowel, the negative enclitic tá is realized at the same pitch level as the preceding melodic H in monosyllabic stems.

16 There is a variant pronunciation of the monosyllabic stems in the audio paradigm archive that lacks a melodic H: sí-y-a-xá-mu[xw]-tá [O] ‘he did not just pay dowry’, sí-y-a-xá-mu[ry]-tá [O] ‘he did not just fear him’, suggesting variation in the order of H[H] Deletion and Meeussen’s Rule. It may be that these forms are errors or reflect an influence of the closely related Khayo dialect, which also has a toneless monosyllabic stem in this context, e.g., sí-y-a-xá-mu[ry]-tá ‘he did not just fear him’ (Marlo 2009).
(48) Immediate Past Negative + OP ‘he did not just ... him’
   b. sí-y-a-xá-mu[βék-a] tá ‘shave’ sí-y-a-xá-mu[lól-a] tá ‘see’
   c. sí-y-a-xá-mu[βukúl-a] tá ‘take’
      sí-y-a-xá-mu[lexúúl-a] tá ‘release’
      sí-y-a-xá-mu[teex-ér-a] tá ‘cook for’
      sí-y-a-xá-mu[liingeér-a] tá ‘watch’
      sí-y-a-xá-mu[lomálo-m-er-a] tá ‘speak for’

In VCV stems with an object prefix (49a), there is a rising tone on the derived long stem-initial syllable, the expected combination of V+V. In longer V-initial stems (49b), the moras of the stem-initial syllable are toneless, and the melodic H is realized on the moras of the second syllable of the stem.

(49) Immediate Past Negative + OP V-initial stems ‘he did not just ... him’
   a. sí-y-a-xá-mw[aár-a] tá [O] ‘operate on’
      sí-y-a-xá-mw[íír-a] tá [O] ‘kill’
   b. sí-y-a-xá-mw[iimb-ír-a] tá ‘sing for’
      sí-y-a-xá-mw[aandúík-ír-a] tá ‘write for’

Like other Pattern 1-2 forms, the H of the reflexive does not surface in Pattern 2b, and with the exception of the monosyllabic stem, the melodic H is realized in the expected positions: on the moras of the initial syllable of disyllabic stems and on the second syllable of trisyllabic and longer stems. The H of the tense prefix xá- and the toneless reflexive predictably combine as a fall.

(50) Immediate Past Negative + OP_Røfl [O] ‘he did not just ... himself’
   sí-y-a-x-éé[ry-á] tá ‘fear’ sí-y-a-x-éé[βál-a] tá ‘count’
   sí-y-a-x-éé[βék-a] tá ‘shave’ sí-y-a-x-éé[fwááíl-a] tá ‘dress’
   sí-y-a-x-éé[rééβ-a] tá ‘ask’ sí-y-a-x-éé[fumúír-a] tá ‘stab’
   sí-y-a-x-éé[teex-ér-a] tá ‘cook for’ sí-y-a-x-éé[lexúul-a] tá ‘release’
   sí-y-a-x-éé[fuuníx-a] tá ‘cover’ sí-y-a-x-éé[liingeér-a] tá ‘watch’
The H of the reflexive does not surface for the same reasons as in other Pattern 1-2 forms: the melodic H is first assigned to the stem, which blocks assignment of the H of the reflexive to the stem; OHA requires the first two syllables of the stem to be free, as we see in Pattern 3-4 forms below.\(^{17}\)

5. **Pattern 3.**

Pattern 3 differs from Patterns 1-2 in the position of the melodic H, which surfaces only on the stem-final mora in Pattern 3. There are two Pattern 3 melodic subtypes that differ in the tone of object prefixes: the H of an object prefix spreads to the stem-initial mora in Pattern 3a, while the H of an object prefix shifts to the moras of the stem-initial syllable in Pattern 3b. Unlike in Patterns 1-2, the reflexive H surfaces on the moras of the stem-initial syllable in Pattern 3.

5.1 **Pattern 3a.** As indicated in (51), the lone tense with the Pattern 3a classification is the Hodiernal Perfective.

(51) *Pattern 3a tense*

**Hodiernal Perfective**

The examples in (52)-(53) show that all verb stems, whether C-initial or V-initial, are realized with a H on the stem-final mora in Pattern 3a.

(52) *Hodiernal Perfective ‘he (a) / they (βa) ...ed’*

- a[l-iire] ‘eat’
- a[nyw-eeré] ‘drink’
- a[kon-ere] ‘sleep’
- a[xin-iré] ‘dance’
- a[teex-ere] ‘sleep’
- a[xeeng-eré] ‘dance’
- a[βukuul-é] ‘take’
- a[xalaak-é] ‘cut’
- a[karaang-iré] ‘fry’
- a[fuundiix-é] ‘knot’
- βa[liing-aan-é] ‘watch e.o.’
- βa[liingaal-iré] ‘watch’
- βa[saangaal-iré] ‘be happy’
- a[fuunduluul-é] ‘unknot’

\(^{17}\) As indicated in fn. 16, the attested examples of monosyllabic stems in Pattern 2b show variation in the realization of the melodic H. The example in (50) was elicited only once and should be re-checked; I suspect that si-y-a-x-ée[ry-á] tá is the appropriate but currently unattested form for ‘he did not just fear himself’. It is surprising that the melodic H does not surface here since the floating H of the reflexive does not trigger H[H] Deletion in other contexts, such as Pattern 2a forms like si-y-ee[ry-á] ‘he does not fear himself’.
(53) *Hodiernal Perfective* V-initial stems ‘he ...ed’

\[
\begin{align*}
y[aak-ire] & \quad \text{‘weed’} & y[eey-ere] & \quad \text{‘sweep’} \\
y[eeruux-e] & \quad \text{‘run’} & y[aandiik-ire] & \quad \text{‘write’}
\end{align*}
\]

When an object prefix precedes the stem, the melodic H is realized on the stem-final mora, and the H of an object prefix spreads to the stem-initial mora. The examples in (54b) with stem-initial long vowel make it clear that the H of the object prefix spreads only to the stem-initial mora (and not, e.g., to all moras of the stem-initial syllable). Note that spreading applies in the CVVCCV stem, even though the melodic H occupies the mora of the second stem syllable, cf. Pattern 1-2 forms where the melodic H blocks spreading of the H of the object prefix.

(54) *Hodiernal Perfective* + OP ‘he ...ed him (mú) / them (βá)

a. a-mú[βék-ere] ‘shave’ a-mú[xúp-ire] ‘hit’
   a-mú[βúkuul-é] ‘take’ a-mú[léxuul-iré] ‘release’

b. a-mú[r-iré] ‘fear’ a-βá[líind-iré] ‘wait for’
   a-βá[sáamuul-é] ‘beat’ a-βá[líingeer-eré] ‘watch’

The data in (55) show that the 1 sg object prefix has the same general tonal patterns as CV- object prefixes: the melodic H surfaces on the stem-final mora, and the H of the object prefix surfaces on the mora immediately preceding the stem and on the stem-initial mora. With the nasal prefix, the pre-stem mora is the second half of a derived long vowel, so the H of the object prefix is realized as part of a rising tone.

(55) *Hodiernal Perfective* + OP₁sg [O] ‘he ...ed me’

\[
\begin{align*}
y-aá[r-iré] & \quad \text{‘fear’} & y-aá[mbék-eré] & \quad \text{‘shave’} \\
y-aá[nzir-iré] & \quad \text{‘kill’} & y-aá[níind-iré] & \quad \text{‘wait for’} \\
y-aá[ndéeeβ-eré] & \quad \text{‘ask’} & y-aá[mbúkuul-é] & \quad \text{‘take’} \\
y-aá[nyimb-iré] & \quad \text{‘sing for’} & y-aá[mbólool-é] & \quad \text{‘untie’} \\
y-aá[ndéexuul-iré] & \quad \text{‘release’} & y-aá[níingeer-eré] & \quad \text{‘watch’} \\
y-aá[nzáasyaak-ir-é] & \quad \text{‘split for’} & y-aá[mbódooxaan-é] & \quad \text{‘go around’}
\end{align*}
\]

In the V-initial stems in (56), the melodic H is realized on the stem-final mora, and the H of the object prefix surfaces as a level H on the derived stem-initial long vowel.
The derivation in (59) show the straightforward account of Pattern 3a forms lacking an object prefix, where the melodic H is assigned to the stem-final mora.

(59)  *Pattern 3a:* a[karaang-iré] ‘he fried’  
*MHA: Final II*  
\[ H’ \]
\[ \mu \]_{stem}  
\[ \text{a[karaang-ire]} \]
The later version of MHA: Final II is motivated by differences between Pattern 3 and Pattern 1 with respect to the rules of Doubling and Object H Assignment, given in (60). Doubling spreads H from the pre-stem mora to the stem-initial mora, provided that the moras of the first two syllables of the stem are free. OHA assigns the H of the reflexive to the moras of the stem-initial syllable, provided that the target moras and the moras of the second syllable of the stem, if there is one, are free. These rules fail to apply in Pattern 1-2, but both rules apply in Pattern 3. As we see below, Doubling and OHA apply in Pattern 4 when a melodic H that normally occupies the moras of one of the first two stem syllables does not surface. When the melodic H does surface on these positions, as in Patterns 1-2, a prefix H does not double, and the reflexive H does not surface.

(60) Doubling

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{H} \\
\mu' \sigma' (\mu') \\
\mu' \sigma' (\mu') \\
\end{array}
\]

OHA: σ1

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{H'} \\
\mu' \sigma' (\mu') \\
\mu' \sigma' (\mu') \\
\end{array}
\]

H is contributed by an OP

Doubling applies in trisyllabic and longer stems (61a) in Pattern 3a since the melodic H does not occupy the mora of the first two syllables of the stem. Doubling also applies in CVVCV stems (61b), where the melodic H does occupy the moras of the second syllable of the stem. To account for this, MHA: Final II is ordered after Doubling, so the mora of the second stem syllable is free when Doubling applies.

(61) Pattern 3a + OP

a. Trisyllabic and longer stems: a-βá[líingeer-eré] ‘he watched them’

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{Doubling} \\
\text{MHA: Final II} \\
a-βá[líingeer-eré] \\
an-βá[líingeer-eré]
\end{array}
\]

b. CVVCV stems: a-mú[r-iire] ‘he feared him’

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{Doubling} \\
\text{MHA: Final II} \\
a-mú[r-iire] \\
a-mú[r-iire]
\end{array}
\]
Like Doubling, OHA precedes MHA: Final, so the H of the reflexive is assigned to the moras of the stem-initial syllable, and then the melodic H is assigned to the stem-final mora.

(62) Pattern 3a + OP\textsubscript{Refª}: y-ee\[fwáá]-íre ‘he dressed himself’

\[\begin{array}{l}
\text{OHA: } \sigma l \quad \text{MHA: Final II} \quad \text{Hiatus Resolution} \\
\quad H \quad H \quad H \quad H \\
\quad a-[fwaal-ire] \rightarrow a-[fwaal-ire] \rightarrow y-ee-[fwaal-ire]
\end{array}\]

To account for the fact that the H of the reflexive surfaces on the stem-initial syllable as a falling tone before the melodic H in y-ee[r-írê] ‘he feared himself’, a late rule of Pre-H Delinking is posited in (63) to create the falling tone; a level H is otherwise expected on the stem-initial syllable.

(63) Pre-H Delinking

\[\begin{array}{l}
H \quad H \\
\downarrow \quad \downarrow \\
\mu \quad \mu \\
\sigma \quad \sigma
\end{array}\]

Pre-H Delinking enforces the generalization that CV\textsuperscript{V}CV\textsuperscript{V} sequences are not found in Tura as the output of two distinct Hs.\textsuperscript{18}

5.2 Pattern 3b. As indicated in (64), the lone tense with the Pattern 3b tonal properties in Tura is the Imperative\textsubscript{Sg}.

\textsuperscript{18}All known cases of potential (CV\textsuperscript{V})\textsubscript{H}(CV\textsuperscript{V})\textsubscript{H} are word-final, so the falling tone is created in penultimate position. Other Luyia dialects such as Tachoni restrict falling tones to penultimate position (Odden 2007), but this is not the case in Tura, where falling tones can be derived in any position through resyllabification of V+V. A reviewer observes that there are structural similarities between Pre-H Delinking and [H-H]\textsubscript{Ho} Delinking and asks whether the two rules can be combined: “Both have two syllables, the first being bimoraic. Both have two Hs, one of which is multiply linked. Both delete the middle, inner link of the doubly linked H. Both are late rules.” These are all excellent observations, but it is unclear how to combine the two rules, given the format of rules assumed here.
The Pattern 3b forms in (65)-(66) are identical to the Pattern 3a examples lacking an object prefix: the stem-final mora surfaces H, irrespective of the number of syllables in the stem. As in Pattern 3a, these forms are accounted for by the application of MHA: Final II.

(65)  *Imperative*\textsubscript{sg} ‘...!’

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stem</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Stem</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[ly-á]</td>
<td>‘eat’</td>
<td>[xw-á]</td>
<td>‘pay dowry’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[bek-á]</td>
<td>‘shave’</td>
<td>[xin-á]</td>
<td>‘dance’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[fwiimb-á]</td>
<td>‘cover’</td>
<td>[reeb-á]</td>
<td>‘ask’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[teex-á]</td>
<td>‘cook’</td>
<td>[bkal-á]</td>
<td>‘set out to dry’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[bukul-á]</td>
<td>‘take’</td>
<td>[karaang-á]</td>
<td>‘fry’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[fuundix-á]</td>
<td>‘knot’</td>
<td>[fwiimbul-á]</td>
<td>‘uncover’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[liingeer-á]</td>
<td>‘watch’</td>
<td>[lomalom-á]</td>
<td>‘talk’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(66)  *Imperative*\textsubscript{sg} *V-initial stems* ‘...!’

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stem</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Stem</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[y-ak-á]</td>
<td>‘weed’</td>
<td>[imb-á]</td>
<td>‘sing’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[y-anix-á]</td>
<td>‘set out to dry’</td>
<td>[irux-á]</td>
<td>‘run’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[y-andiik-á]</td>
<td>‘write’</td>
<td>[y-asyaak-á]</td>
<td>‘split’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Pattern 3b forms with an object prefix have a melodic H on the stem-final mora, as expected, but the tonal pattern of the object prefix is different from all forms with an object prefix in Tura. The H of the object prefix does not surface in its underlying position but on the moras of the stem-initial syllable. In monosyllabic stems (67a), the lone stem mora surfaces H. In CVCV stems (67b), the melodic H on the stem-final mora is downstepped following the H of the object prefix on the stem-initial mora. In CVVCV stems (67c), the H of the object prefix surfaces as a fall on the stem-initial syllable before the melodic H, as in CVVCV stems in Pattern 3a with the reflexive. In longer stems (67d), the H of the object prefix is realized as a level H on the moras of the stem-initial syllable, as in long stems in Pattern 3a with the reflexive.

(67) Imperative$_{sg}$ + OP ‘... him!’
\begin{itemize}
  \item a. mu[ry-é] ‘fear’ mu[xw-é] ‘pay dowry’
  \item b. mu[βé'k-é] ‘shave’ mu[rú'm-é] ‘send’
  \item c. mu[fwáal-é] ‘dress’ mu[réeβ-é] ‘ask’
  \item d. mu[βúkul-é] ‘take’ mu[lésher-é] ‘forgive’
    mu[léxuul-é] ‘release’ mu[βóolol-é] ‘untie’
    mu[tééxer-é] ‘cook for’ mu[líingeer-é] ‘look at’
    mu[káraang-ir-é] ‘fry for’ mu[βóotooxan-é] ‘go around’
\end{itemize}

The data in (68) show that the 1 sg object prefix has the same tonal properties as other CV- object prefixes. Monosyllabic stems surface H. CVCCV stems have a stem-initial H followed by a downstepped melodic H on the final mora. The H of the object prefix surfaces as a fall on the stem-initial syllable in CVVCV stems, before the melodic H on the final. In longer stems, the H of the object prefix is realized as a level H on all moras of the stem-initial syllable, and the melodic H is realized on the stem-final mora.

(68) Imperative$_{sg}$ + OP$_{1sg}$ [O] ‘... me!’
\begin{itemize}
  \item [ry-é] ‘fear’ [mbé'k-é] ‘shave’
  \item [nzi'r-é] ‘kill’ [níind-é] ‘wait for’
  \item [ndééβ-é] ‘ask’ [nýímb-ir-é] ‘sing for’
  \item [mbúkul-é] ‘take’ [ndéxuul-é] ‘release’
  \item [mbóolol-é] ‘untie’ [níngaal-é] ‘watch’
  \item [nzásysaak-ir-é] ‘split for’ [mbóotooxan-é] ‘go around’
\end{itemize}

When V-initial stems co-occur with an object prefix in Pattern 3b, all forms realize the melodic H on the stem-final mora and have a rise on the derived long stem-initial syllable—the predictable combination of O+H. In VCV stems (69a), the melodic H on the stem-final mora is downstepped, following the H of the object prefix.

(69) Imperative$_{sg}$ + OP V-initial stems ‘... him!’
\begin{itemize}
  \item a. mw[aá'r-é] ‘operate on’ mw[í'í-r-é] ‘kill’
  \item b. mw[íimb-ir-é] ‘sing for’ mw[aándiik-ir-é] ‘write for’
\end{itemize}
The H of the object prefix is realized on all moras of the stem-initial syllable in Pattern 3b, just like the reflexive H in Pattern 3a. This is analyzed as a two-part process. First, the rule of Wd-Initial Delinking in (70) delinks the H of an object prefix from word-initial position. The only verbal context in which Wd-Initial Delinking applies is the Pattern 3b Imperative<sub>SG</sub>, since it is the only tense that lacks subject prefixes.\(^1\)

\[
(70) \quad \text{Wd-Initial Delinking}
\]

After the H of the object prefix is set free by Wd-Initial Delinking, it is relinked to the moras of the stem-initial syllable by OHA: σ1—the rule that links the H of the reflexive to the moras of the stem-initial syllable. The melodic H is then assigned to the stem-final mora by MHA: Final II. Derivation (71a) shows that in monosyllabic stems it is the H of the object prefix which surfaces on the stem, not the melodic H. In CVCV stems (71b), the melodic H immediately follows the H of the object prefix and is downstepped. As discussed in section 3.1, this could be the result of a rule of Fusion, which is ordered before the melodic H is assigned to the stem-final (or which applies only across a morphological boundary), or due to a rule of Default L Insertion, which is ordered before MHA: Final II. In stems with an initial long vowel (71d), the H of the object prefix is linked by OHA to both moras of the syllable, but in CVVCV stems (71c), Pre-H Delinking renders the stem-initial H into a fall before the melodic H.

\[
\text{(71) Pattern 3b + OP}
\]

1. **Monosyllabic stems**: mu[ry-ē] ‘fear him!’

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Wd-Initial Delinking} & \quad \text{OHA: } \sigma 1 \quad \text{MHA: Final II} \\
H & H & H \\
\downarrow & & \\
\text{mu[ry-e]} & \rightarrow & \text{mu[ry-e]} \\
\end{align*}
\]

\[\rightarrow \text{ Does Not Apply}\]

\(^1\)Wd-Initial Delinking does not apply to the H of the negative prefix si-, which surfaces in word-initial position in various negative tenses, motivating the restriction that only the H of an object prefix undergoes the rule. We should look to other unstudied contexts, especially nouns, to see if this rule applies in other environments.
b. **CVCV stems:** mu[βé’k-é] ‘shave him!’

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Wd-Initial Delinking</th>
<th>OHA: σI</th>
<th>MHA: Final II</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H H</td>
<td>H H</td>
<td>H H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mu[βek-e]</td>
<td>→</td>
<td>→ mu[βek-e]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Pre-H Delinking

H H

| mu[βek-e] |

---

c. **CVVCV stems:** mu[reeβ-é] ‘ask him!’

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Wd-Initial Delinking</th>
<th>OHA: σI</th>
<th>MHA: Final II</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H H</td>
<td>H H</td>
<td>H H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mu[reeβ-e]</td>
<td>→</td>
<td>→ mu[reeβ-e]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Pre-H Delinking

H H

| mu[reeβ-e] |

---

d. **Trisyllabic and longer stems:** mu[liingeer-é] ‘watch him!’

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Wd-Initial Delinking</th>
<th>OHA: σI</th>
<th>MHA: Final II</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H H</td>
<td>H H</td>
<td>H H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mu[liingeer-e]</td>
<td>→</td>
<td>→ mu[liingeer-e]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Pattern 3b forms with the reflexive prefix are provided in (72). These data are tonally identical to Pattern 3b forms with an object prefix and Pattern 3a forms with the reflexive, with a H on all moras of the stem-initial syllable and the melodic H on the stem-final mora.

(72) Imperative<sub>sg</sub> + OP<sub>Refi</sub> ‘... yourself!’

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>w-e[ry-é]</td>
<td>‘fear’</td>
<td>w-e[βé’k-é] ‘shave’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>w-e[y-’r-é]</td>
<td>‘kill’</td>
<td>w-e[fwáal-é] [O] ‘dress’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>w-e[reeβ-é]</td>
<td>‘ask’</td>
<td>w-e[fúmir-é] [O] ‘stab’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>w-e[yimb-ir-é]</td>
<td>‘sing for’</td>
<td>w-e[βóólol-é] ‘untie’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>w-e[tééxer-é]</td>
<td>‘cook for’</td>
<td>w-e[léxuul-é] [O] ‘release’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>w-e[y-ásyaak-ir-é]</td>
<td>‘split for’</td>
<td>w-e[káraang-ir-é] ‘fry for’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>w-e[káängulul-é] [O] ‘untie’</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The analysis of these forms is identical to the Pattern 3a forms with the reflexive: the H of the reflexive is assigned to all moras of the stem-initial syllable by OHA, followed by assignment of the melodic H to the stem-final mora by MHA: Final II. Pre-H Delinking renders level H into fall before H in CVVCV stems.


Pattern 4 has three subtypes: 4a, 4b, and 4c. In all three, the melodic H interacts in interesting ways with H-toned prefixes. The melodic H does not surface after a H-toned prefix in Patterns 4a-b; the melodies differ in that the Pattern 4a melodic H is consistently realized on the moras of the stem-initial syllable, while the Pattern 4b melodic H is realized on the moras of the first or second syllable of the stem, depending on the number of syllables in the stem, as in Pattern 2. The Pattern 4c melodic H surfaces in the same stem positions as the Pattern 2 and Pattern 4b melodic Hs but is realized only after a H-toned prefix.

6.1 Pattern 4a. As indicated in (73), Pattern 4a is found in affirmative and negative forms of the Remote Past. This section is primarily concerned with the description and analysis of the affirmative form of the Remote Past, but a few tonal anomalies are found in the data collected in the Remote Past Negative forms and are discussed at the end of this section.

(73) Pattern 4a tenses
Remote Past
Remote Past Negative

The Pattern 4a Remote Past has a melodic H, but it does not surface in forms that lack an object prefix. The examples in (74) show that the tense prefix a- and the stem-initial mora are H.\(^{20}\) Crucially, the second mora of a stem-initial long syllable is toneless, as shown by the examples in (74b). The H on the stem-initial mora reflects Doubling of the H of the tense prefix a-. If there were a me-

\(^{20}\) Initial y- is epenthetic, blocking an otherwise illicit word-initial long vowel. Initial y- epenthesis before an initial long vowel is also found in the Hesternal Perfictive forms in (146) with the 3sg subject prefix a- and the tense prefix a- and in the Present tense examples in (142) with the 1sg object prefix N-, which causes the initial vowel to lengthen. A complete study of Tura prosody has not been undertaken, and some prosodic alternations in the Remote Past and Remote Past Negative, such as vowel shortening (see Dalgish 1986), are not fully understood.
lodic H on the stem-initial syllable, as we see below in forms with an object prefix, the melodic H would occupy both moras of a stem-initial long syllable. The combination of the underlying vowels of the 3sg subject prefix a- and the tense prefix á- is predictably realized as a rising tone.

(74) Remote Past [O] ‘he (y-) / they (β-) ...ed’

a. y-aá[fw-á] ‘die’ y-aá[tsy-á] ‘go’
y-aá[sáβ-á] ‘beg’ y-aá[xín-a] ‘dance’
y-aá[βákal-a] ‘set out’ y-aá[βúkul-a] ‘take’
y-aá[káraang-a] ‘fry’ y-aá[léxuul-a] ‘release’
y-aá[lómalom-a] ‘talk’

b. y-aá[rééβ-a] ‘ask’ y-aá[téex-a] ‘cook’
y-aá[fuundix-a] ‘knot’ y-aá[sáakuul-a] ‘destroy the roof’
y-aá[sáambuul-a] ‘de-roof’

The following Pattern 4a forms with a V-initial stem have three underlying vowels in hiatus—the 3sg subject prefix a-, the tense prefix á-, and the stem-initial vowel—but one of these vowels is not realized on the surface. Although it appears from the quality of the surface V that one of the underlying prefix Vs is deleted in the examples in (75), a rising tone emerges, as though it is the stem-initial V which is deleted.

(75) Remote Past V-initial stems [O] ‘he ...ed’

y[aák-a] ‘weed’ y[eémb-a] ‘sing’
y[aánix-a] ‘set out to dry’ y[eérux-a] ‘run’
y[aándiik-a] ‘write’ y[aásyaak-a] ‘split wood’

In combination with an object prefix, the H of the object prefix is deleted after the H of the tense prefix á- (whose syllable is subject to vowel shortening, see fn. 20). As the examples in (76b) show, the melodic H is realized on all moras of the stem-initial syllable, which makes it clear that the melodic H is not present in the forms without an object prefix since only the initial mora of a stem-initial long syllable is H in those examples, reflecting Doubling of the prefix H.
Remote Past + OP ‘he ...ed him’

a. y-á-mu[ry-á] ‘fear’ y-á-mu[xw-á] ‘pay dowry’
y-á-mu[βék-a] ‘shave’ y-á-mu[łó-l-á] ‘see’
y-á-mu[βúk-ul-a] ‘take’ y-á-mu[lé-xer-a] ‘forgive’
y-á-mu[lé-xuul-a] ‘release’

b. y-á-mu[lóánd-a] ‘follow’ y-á-mu[rééβ-a] ‘ask’
y-á-mu[βóól-lol-a] ‘untie’ y-á-mu[téé-xer-a] ‘cook for’
y-á-mu[lííng-er-a] ‘watch’ y-á-mu[sááng-ás-y-a] ‘please’

The examples in (77) show that the vowel before the 1sg object prefix is long, and a fall is realized on this long pre-stem syllable. This is parallel to the examples with a CV- object prefix, where the object prefix is toneless, since fall is the predictable combination of H+Ø. The melodic H is realized on all moras of the stem-initial syllable, as in forms with a CV- object prefix.

Remote Past + OP₁sg [O] ‘he ...ed me’

y-áa[ry-á] ‘fear’ y-áa[mbé-k-a] ‘shave’
y-áa[nzir-a] ‘kill’ y-áa[nú-nd-a] ‘wait for’
y-áa[ndééβ-a] ‘ask’ y-áa[mbúk-ul-a] ‘take’
y-áa[mbódooxan-a] ‘go around’

The examples in (78) show that in the context of an object prefix and a V-initial stem, the melodic H is realized as a rising tone—the predictable combination of the toneless object prefix and the stem-initial melodic H.

Remote Past + OP V-initial stems [O] ‘he ...ed him’

y-á-mw[aár-a] ‘operate on’ y-á-mw[ír-a] ‘kill’
y-á-mw[úmb-ir-a] ‘sing for’ y-á-mw[úx-ás-y-a] ‘make sit’
y-á-mw[aándiik-ir-a] ‘write for’ y-á-mw[aá-syaak-ir-a] ‘split wood for’

Pattern 4a forms with the reflexive prefix are provided in (79). These forms have a falling tone on the syllable merging the H of the tense prefix á- with the toneless reflexive, and each form surfaces with a level H on the moras of the stem-initial syllable. This contrasts with Pattern 4a forms that lack an object pre-
fix, in which the melodic H does not surface, the H of the tense prefix doubling to the stem-initial mora, e.g., *y-aá[téex-aang-a]* ‘he was cooking’.

(79) **Remote Past + OP**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>y-éé[y-í-a] [O]</em></td>
<td>‘fear’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>y-éé[y-ír-a]</em></td>
<td>‘kill’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>y-éé[sú’ng-a]</em></td>
<td>‘be proud of’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>y-éé[y-ímb-ír-a]</em></td>
<td>‘sing for’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>y-éé[tééx-ér-a]</em></td>
<td>‘cook for’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Pattern 4a forms are analyzed with a MHA rule that resembles but is ultimately different from the Pattern 2 MHA rule. This rule, called MHA:σ1/μ’_, and formalized in (80), assigns H to all moras of the stem-initial syllable, as long as the target moras and the immediately preceding mora are toneless.

(80) **MHA: σ1 / μ’**

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{H'} \\
\mu'(\mu') \mu'(\mu') \\
\sigma \text{stem} \\
\end{array}
\]

The derivation in (81) shows that the melodic H fails to be assigned in forms that lack an object prefix because the moras of the stem-initial syllable are immediately preceded by the H-toned tense prefix *á*. Since the stem-initial mora is free, the H of the tense prefix then undergoes Doubling.

(81) **Pattern 4a: y-aá[téex-aang-a] ‘he was cooking’**

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{Input} \\
\text{MHA: } \sigma 1 / \mu' \\
\text{Doubling} \\

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>H</th>
<th>H</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
\end{array}
\]

The derivation in (82) shows that when there is an object prefix, the H of the object prefix is first deleted by Meeussen’s Rule. As a result, the mora immediately preceding the stem is toneless, so the melodic H is assigned to all moras of the stem-initial syllable.
Pattern 4a + OP: y-á-mu[teex-er-a] ‘he cooked for him’

Meeussen’s Rule

\[
\begin{array}{c|c|c}
\text{H} & \text{H} & \text{Ø} \\hline
\text{y-a-mu}[\text{teex-er-a}] & \rightarrow & \text{y-a-mu}[\text{teex-er-a}]
\end{array}
\]

Does Not Apply

Doubling

\[
\begin{array}{c|c|c}
\text{H} & \text{H} & \text{H} \\hline
\text{y-a-mu}[\text{teex-er-a}] & \rightarrow & \text{y-a-mu}[\text{teex-er-a}]
\end{array}
\]

The Pattern 4a forms with the reflexive raise the question as to whether the H that surfaces on the stem-initial syllable is the H of the reflexive or the melodic H. It is not possible to tell from the Pattern 4a forms alone since the reflexive H and the melodic H both surface on all moras of the stem-initial syllable. In Pattern 4b, there is evidence that it is the H of the reflexive which surfaces and not the melodic H. Since Pattern 4a and Pattern 4b are analyzed here as having the same rule of MHA, this analysis treats the H in Pattern 4a forms with the reflexive as the reflexive H. This is accounted for by OHA ordering before MHA. Once the H of the reflexive is assigned to the moras of the stem-initial syllable, the melodic H is blocked from being assigned to the stem.

Before turning to the Remote Past Negative, let us briefly address an alternative analysis, adopted in a previous draft of this paper, which treats the failure of the Pattern 4a-b melodic H to surface after a H-toned prefix as the deletion of the melodic H from the stem-initial position by Meeussen’s Rule after it has been assigned to the stem. Within the analysis developed to this point, the “assign then delete” analysis is problematic since it would require ordering relationships between MHA rules and Meeussen’s Rule that are incompatible with other ordering relationships among the MHA rules. We have seen that the the melodic H surfaces after a H-toned prefix in Patterns 1-3. This would require the Pattern 4a-b rule of MHA to precede Meeussen’s Rule, which precedes the Pattern 1-3 rules of MHA. As is discussed further in section 7, the fact that the reflexive H is realized in Patterns 4a-c but not Patterns 1-2 provides evidence for ordering Pattern 1-2 MHA rules before the Pattern 4a-c MHA rules. The present approach allows the derivation of Pattern 4a-b forms to be more transparent, and it extends naturally to a formulation of Pattern 4c MHA that requires a preceding H. If the absence of a melodic H on the surface is uniformly analyzed as the result of Meeussen’s Rule, then the analysis of Pattern 4c forms, in which the melodic H is realized only in combination with a H-toned prefix, becomes quite opaque.

This section concludes with a discussion of the Remote Past Negative, a tense that has not been thoroughly studied, but whose collected data seem to have tonal differences compared to the corresponding affirmative forms and are noted here in the interest of full disclosure. Recall that in affirmative Remote Past
forms, the H of the tense prefix á- doubles onto the stem-initial mora, e.g. y-aá[téex-aang-a] ‘he was cooking’. In the examples in (83), which were elicited only once, there is almost no phonetic evidence that the H of the tense prefix extends onto the stem.\(^{21}\) The negative prefix sí- and the tense prefix á- are both realized H, at the same pitch level. Unlike Remote Past affirmative forms, the stem-initial mora is toneless in these negative forms. It is difficult to determine what underlies these surface patterns—if they are mistranscriptions or if the lack of spreading to the stem-initial mora is related to the deletion of one of the input moras (see fn. 21) or to the fact that the the negative prefix sí- and the tense prefix á-, which surface at the same pitch level, form a binary H tone span.\(^{22}\)

\[(83) \text{Remote Past Negative} \ ‘he did not ...' \]
\[
\begin{align*}
\text{sí-y-á[ly-a] tá [O]} & \text{ ‘eat’} & \text{sí-y-á[nyw-a] tá [O]} & \text{ ‘drink’} \\
\text{sí-y-á[shin-a] tá} & \text{ ‘dance’} & \text{sí-y-á[lir-a] tá} & \text{ ‘cry’} \\
\text{sí-y-á[teex-a] tá} & \text{ ‘cook’} & \text{sí-y-á[βukul-a] tá} & \text{ ‘take’} \\
\text{sí-y-á[karaang-a] tá} & \text{ ‘fry’} & \text{sí-y-á[fuundix-a] tá} & \text{ ‘knot’} \\
\text{sí-y-á[saambul-a] tá} & \text{ ‘de-roof’} \\
\end{align*}
\]

The V-initial stems in (84) surface with a level H tone span extending from the negative prefix sí- to the stem-initial mora. This is unexpected unless the H of the tense prefix á- doubles onto the stem-initial mora.

\[(84) \text{Remote Past Negative V-initial stems [O] ‘he did not ...'} \]
\[
\begin{align*}
\text{sí-y[áak-a] tá} & \text{ ‘weed’} & \text{sí-y[éβ-a] tá} & \text{ ‘steal’} \\
\text{sí-y[éexal-a] tá} & \text{ ‘sit’} & \text{sí-y[érx-a] tá} & \text{ ‘run’} \\
\text{sí-y[áandiik-a] tá} & \text{ ‘write} & \text{sí-y[éβirir-a] tá} & \text{ ‘forget’} \\
\end{align*}
\]

\(^{21}\)There are a couple tokens of the root fuundix- ‘knot’ in the audio paradigm archive that sound like there is a stem-initial fall in Okumu’s speech, which should be re-elicited along with the the likely anomalous monosyllabic stem forms, whose tense prefix has a long vowel. The other speaker, Wabala, produced these forms with the expected short vowel: sí-y-á[ly-a] tá ‘he did not eat’, sí-y-á[nyw-a] tá ‘he did not drink’.

\(^{22}\)The fact that the Hs of the negative prefix sí- and the tense prefix á- are realized at the same pitch level is potentially problematic for the Fusion analysis of (non-)downstep since there is no stem boundary between the two Hs. One could pursue the idea that there is a word boundary between the negative prefix and the subject prefix (making sí- a proclitic) and allowing Fusion to apply across any domain boundary, i.e., stem, word, phrase, etc. Alternatively, a general version of Fusion or Default L Insertion could be ordered after the toneless mora of the subject marker a- is deleted, making the Hs of sí- and á- adjacent.
The examples in (85) show the tonal effect of an object prefix. Like affirmative Remote Past forms, the melodic H surfaces on all moras of the stem-initial syllable in combination with an object prefix. Like other Remote Past Negative forms, the negative prefix si- and the tense prefix á- surface H, at the same pitch level. The melodic H and the H of the negative enclitic tá are also realized at the same pitch level when they are adjacent in monosyllabic stems.

(85) Remote Past Negative + OP [O] ‘he did not ... him’

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tonal Form</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sí-y-á-mu[ry-á] tá</td>
<td>‘fear’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sí-y-á-mu[xúp-a] tá</td>
<td>‘beat’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sí-y-á-mu[rééβ-a] tá</td>
<td>‘ask’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sí-y-á-mu[síir-ir-a] tá</td>
<td>‘fry for’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sí-y-á-mu[káraang-ir-a] tá</td>
<td>‘fry for’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sí-y-á-mu[βék-a] tá</td>
<td>‘shave’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sí-y-á-mu[línd-a] tá</td>
<td>‘wait for’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sí-y-á-mu[βúkul-a] tá</td>
<td>‘take’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sí-y-á-mu[tééx-er-a] tá</td>
<td>‘cook for’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data with V-initial stems and an object prefix are provided in (86). In all forms, a H extends from the negative prefix si- to the tense prefix á-. There is variation in Okumu’s pronunciations of the VCV stem in whether the stem H is realized as a rise or a downstepped level H. On comparison with many other potential rising tones in Okumu’s idiolect, e.g., Remote Past y-á-mw[jír-a] ‘he killed him’, the form with rise is expected, but longer stems were produced with a downstepped level H on the derived long stem-initial syllable. It is possible that there is a phonological rule of Plateau, which eliminates a potential rise that is preceded by a H after Fusion or Default L Insertion has applied, i.e., H.ØH. → H′HH. This rule may be optional, or it could also be that the “levelness” of the stem-initial H reflects a phonetic variant of phonological rise.

(86) Remote Past Negative + OP V-initial stems [O] ‘he did not ... him’

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tonal Form</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sí-y-á-mw[jír-a] tá</td>
<td>‘kill’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>~ sí-y-á’-mw[jír-a] tá</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sí-y-á’-mw[jímb-ir-a] tá</td>
<td>‘sing for’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sí-y-á’-mw[áándiik-a] tá</td>
<td>‘employ’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remote Past Negative forms with the reflexive prefix are provided in (87). Here we see that the negative prefix si- and following mora (the underlying mora

---

23 A similar case where a potential rising tone is realized as a downstepped level H after H is in Pattern 2a Present Negative forms with the 1sg object prefix N-, e.g., sí-y-áá[mbotóóxan-a] ‘he is not going around me’ (from intermediate sí-y-áá..., see (185) for additional examples).
of tense prefix á-) surface H, at the same pitch level, and a level H surfaces on all moras of the stem-initial syllable, as in Remote Past affirmative forms.

(87) Remote Past Negative + OP\textsubscript{Refl} [O] ‘he did not ... himself’

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Stem</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sí-y-ée[ry-á] tá</td>
<td>‘fear’</td>
<td>sí-y-ée[βék-a] tá ‘shave’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sí-y-ée[rúm-a] tá</td>
<td>‘send’</td>
<td>sí-y-ée[fwáál-a] tá ‘dress’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sí-y-ée[tééx-er-a] tá</td>
<td>‘cook for’</td>
<td>sí-y-ée[βóólo1-a] tá ‘untie’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sí-y-ée[lííngéer-a] tá</td>
<td>‘watch’</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6.2 Pattern 4b. Pattern 4b includes the tenses in (88), all of which take the final vowel suffix -e. Not all tenses with -e have the Pattern 4b melody, however, as the Remote Future is found in Pattern 1b. This section discusses the Subjunctive; data from the other Pattern 4b tenses are provided in section 10.5 in the appendix.

(88) Pattern 4b tenses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Stem</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Crastinal Future</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperative\textsubscript{Pl}</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subjunctive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Pattern 4b forms lacking an object prefix have the same stem tone patterns as in Pattern 2: the melodic H surfaces on all moras of the initial syllable of monosyllabic (89a) and disyllabic (89b) stems and on all moras of the second syllable of trisyllabic and longer stems (89c), cf. Pattern 2a s-áa-li[fw-á] tá ‘he will not die’, sí-βa-li[rééβ-a] tá ‘they will not ask’, sí-βa-li[lííngéer-a] tá ‘they will not watch’.

(89) Subjunctive ‘let’s ...’

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Stem</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>b. xu[βék-e]</td>
<td>‘shave’</td>
<td>xu[lóí-e] ‘look’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xu[rééβ-e]</td>
<td>‘ask’</td>
<td>xu[tééx-e] ‘cook’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. xu[βakál-e]</td>
<td>‘set out’</td>
<td>xu[βukúl-e] ‘take’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xu[karááng-e]</td>
<td>‘fry’</td>
<td>xu[fuúndíx-e] ‘knot’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xu[fwiimbúl-e]</td>
<td>‘uncover’</td>
<td>xu[liíngéer-e] ‘watch’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xu[lomálo1m-e]</td>
<td>‘talk’</td>
<td>xu[xin-án-ir-e] ‘dance for e.o.’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xu[teex-án-ir-e]</td>
<td>‘cook for e.o.’</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VCV stems (90a) begin with a rise on the derived long vowel—the predictable combination of the toneless prefix vowel and the melodic H on the stem-initial mora. In longer V-initial stems (90b), the melodic H surfaces on all moras of the second stem syllable.

(90) **Subjunctive V-initial stems ‘let’s...’**

a. xw[áak-e] [O] ‘weed’     xw[iimb-e] [O] ‘sing’

b. xw[iirúx-e] ‘run’     xw[aaníx-e] ‘set out to dry’
   xw[aandíík-e] ‘write’     xw[aasyáák-e] ‘split wood’

The Pattern 4b melodic H does not surface after the H of the object prefix, which doubles to the stem-initial mora, like the Pattern 4a tense prefix á-. The crucial data showing that the stem-initial H is not the melodic H are those in (91b), since the prefix H does not extend to the second half of the stem-initial long syllable. These forms therefore contrast with those of Pattern 2, where the melodic H surfaces on the stem after the H of a prefix in disyllabic and longer stems, e.g., Pattern 2a si-βa-li-mú[rééβ-a] tá ‘they will not ask him’, si-βa-li-mú[karááng-ir-a] tá ‘they will not fry for him’.

(91) **Subjunctive + OP ‘let’s... him (mú) / them (βá)’**

   xu-mú[βék-e] ‘shave’     xu-mú[lól-e] ‘see’
   xu-mú[βúkul-e] ‘take’     xu-mú[léxer-e] ‘forgive’

   xu-mú[βóolol-e] ‘untie’     xu-mú[téex-er-e] ‘cook for’
   xu-mú[líingeer-e] ‘watch’     xu-mú[káangulul-e] ‘untie’

The data in (92) show that all V-initial stems have the same tonal pattern in combination with an object prefix: a level H tone surfaces on the derived long stem-initial syllable.
(92) *Subjunctive + OP V-initial stems ‘let’s ... him’*

- xu-mw[áár-e] ‘operate on’ xu-mw[ír-e] ‘kill’
- xu-mw[úmb-ir-e] ‘sing for’ xu-mw[útsulir-e] ‘remember’
- xu-mw[úβiirir-e] ‘forget’ xu-mw[áändiik-ir-e] ‘write for’
- xu-mw[áásysaak-ir-e] ‘split for’

In Pattern 4b forms with the reflexive, the H of the reflexive is realized as a level H on the moras of the stem-initial syllable regardless of the number of syllables in the stem, and the melodic H is not realized on the stem. This differs importantly from Pattern 2a forms with a reflexive, where the reflexive H does not surface, e.g., *si-y-ee[liingeér-aang-a]* ‘he is not watching himself’.

(93) *Subjunctive + OP<sub>Ref</sub> ‘let’s ... ourselves’*

- xw-ee[ry-é] [O] ‘fear’ xw-ee[βék-e] ‘shave’
- xw-ee[y-ír-e] [O] ‘kill’ xw-ee[fúmir-e] [O] ‘stab’
- xw-ee[y-ímb-ir-e] [O] ‘sing for’ xw-ee[léxuul-e] ‘release’
- xw-ee[y-áysaak-ir-e] [O] ‘split for’ xw-ee[káaraang-ire] ‘fry for’
- xw-ee[fwaál-e] [O] ‘dress’ xw-ee[rééβ-e] ‘ask’

The present analysis posits distinct MHA rules for Pattern 2a and Pattern 4b to capture the fact that the Pattern 2a melodic H is realized after a H-toned prefix but the Pattern 4b melodic H is not. Pattern 4b is analyzed as having the same MHA rule as Pattern 4a, which requires a toneless mora before the target mora(s). The difference between Patterns 4a-b is that Melodic H Shift, which shifts the melodic H to all moras of the following syllable in trisyllabic and longer stems, applies in Pattern 4b (and Pattern 2) but not in Pattern 4a.

In Pattern 4b forms without an object prefix, the melodic H is assigned to the moras of the stem-initial syllable. In trisyllabic and longer stems (94b), the melodic H shifts from the moras of the stem-initial syllable to the moras of the following syllable. Melodic H Shift does not apply to shorter stems (94a) because the target moras must be followed by a syllable within the stem.
(94) Pattern 4b

a. CVVCV stems: xu[reeβ-e] ‘let’s ask’
   
   MHA: $\sigma I / \mu$’ __

   \[\text{MHS} \]

   \[\text{xu[reeβ-e]} \rightarrow \text{Does Not Apply}\]

   b. Trisyllabic and longer stems: xu[lomalom-e] ‘let’s talk’
   
   MHA: $\sigma I / \mu$’ __

   \[\text{MHS} \]

   \[\text{xu[lomalom-e]} \rightarrow \text{xu[lomalom-e]}\]

   Melodic H Assignment fails to apply to Pattern 4b forms with an object
   prefix because the moras of the stem-initial syllable immediately follow the H
   of the object prefix. Since the moras of the first and second syllables of the
   stem are free, Doubling subsequently spreads the H of the object prefix to the
   stem-initial mora. The level H tone that surfaces on the derived long stem-initial
   syllable in V-initial stems with an object prefix is the result of Doubling: (after MHA) xu-
   mu[ar-e] → (Doubling) xu-mu[ár-e] → (Hiatus Resolution) xu-mw[áár-e].

(95) Pattern 4b + OP: xu-mú[téex-er-e] ‘let’s cook for him’

   Input MHA: $\sigma I / \mu$’ __

   \[\text{Doubling}\]

   \[\text{H H} \]

   \[\text{xu-mu[teex-er-e]} \rightarrow \text{Does Not Apply} \rightarrow \text{xu-mu[teex-er-e]}\]

   The derivation in (96) shows the analysis of Pattern 4b forms with the re-
   flexive. Since OHA: $\sigma I$ is ordered before MHA: $\sigma I / \mu$’ __, the H of the reflexive
   is assigned to the moras of the stem-initial syllable, and the melodic H cannot be
   assigned to the stem. Melodic H Shift applies only to the melodic H, so the H of
   the reflexive remains on the moras of the stem-initial syllable.

(96) Pattern 4b + OP_{Refl}: xw-ee[βólol-e] ‘let’s untie ourselves’

   OHA: $\sigma I$

   \[\text{MHA & MHS} \]

   \[\text{Hiatus Resolution}\]

   \[\text{H H} \]

   \[\text{xw-e[βólol-e]} \rightarrow \text{Do Not Apply} \rightarrow \text{xw-e[βólol-e]}\]
6.3 **Pattern 4c.** Pattern 4c is found in the tenses in (97). Like the Pattern 2 tenses, the Pattern 4c tenses are all negatives—in this case, the negative counterparts of Pattern 3 tenses. Although there is a morphological relationship between Pattern 3 and Pattern 4c, there is no evidence for a tonal relationship between the two melodies. This section discusses Imperative\textsubscript{sg} Negative forms; data from the other tenses are found in section 10.6 in the appendix.

(97) **Pattern 4c tenses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hesternal Perfective Negative [O]</th>
<th>Hodiernal Perfective Negative</th>
<th>Imperative\textsubscript{sg} Negative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Pattern 4c is unique among the Tura tone melodies in that its melodic H fails to surface in forms that lack an object prefix (and unlike Pattern 4a there is no H-toned tense prefix), as shown by the examples in (98)-(99). The only H in these examples is on the negative marker \textit{tá}.

(98) **Imperative\textsubscript{sg}** Negative ‘don’t ...!’

| o-la\{ly-a\} \textit{tá} | ‘eat’ | o-la\{nyw-a\} \textit{tá} | ‘drink’ |
| o-la\{kon-a\} \textit{tá} | ‘sleep’ | o-la\{xin-a\} \textit{tá} | ‘dance’ |
| o-la\{reeβ-a\} \textit{tá} | ‘ask’ | o-la\{teex-a\} \textit{tá} | ‘cook’ |
| o-la\{βukul-a\} \textit{tá} | ‘take’ | o-la\{karaang-a\} \textit{tá} | ‘fry’ |
| o-la\{fuundix-a\} \textit{tá} | ‘knot’ | o-la\{liingeer-a\} \textit{tá} | ‘watch’ |

(99) **Imperative\textsubscript{sg}** Negative \textit{V-initial stems} ‘don’t ...!’

| o-l\{eemb-a\} \textit{tá} | ‘sing’ | o-l\{eey-a\} \textit{tá} | ‘sweep’ |
| o-l\{eerux-a\} \textit{tá} | ‘run’ | o-l\{aandiik-a\} \textit{tá} | ‘write’ |

The presence of an object prefix reveals the Pattern 4c melodic H: the melodic H is realized on all moras of the initial syllable of disyllabic stems (100b) and on all moras of the second syllable of trisyllabic and longer stems (100c). As we have seen in Pattern 2 and Pattern 4b, the melodic H is not realized after the H of the object prefix in monosyllabic stems (100a).
(100) Imperative<sub>sg</sub> Negative + OP ‘don’t ... him!’

a. o-la-mú[ry-a] tá ‘fear’

o-la-mú[líind-a] tá ‘wait for’ o-la-mú[rééβ-a] tá ‘ask’

c. o-la-mú[boolól-a] tá ‘untie’ o-la-mú[teex-ér-a] tá ‘cook for’
o-la-mú[rekères-y-a] tá ‘listen to’ o-la-mú[karáāng-ir-a] tá ‘fry for’
o-la-mú[kaangůlul-a] tá ‘untie’

VCV stems (101a) are realized with a level H on the moras of the derived long stem-initial syllable—the predictable combination of V+VV. Longer V-initial stems (101b) have a fall on the derived long stem-initial syllable (the H of the object prefix plus the toneless stem-initial mora), followed by the melodic H on all moras of the second syllable of the stem.

(101) Imperative<sub>sg</sub> Negative + OP V-initial stems ‘don’t ... him!’

a. o-la-mw[áár-a] tá ‘operate on’ o-la-mw[úir-a] tá ‘kill’

b. o-la-mw[îimb-îr-a] tá ‘sing for’ o-la-m[üulîr-a] tá ‘listen to’
o-la-mw[áandyík-îr-a] tá ‘write for’

Pattern 4c forms with the reflexive differ tonally from other Pattern 4c forms. Irrespective of the number of syllables in the stem, the reflexive H surfaces on all moras of the stem-initial syllable. These forms are therefore identical to other Pattern 4 reflexive forms, where the H of the reflexive surfaces on the moras of the stem-initial syllable, not the melodic H.

(102) Imperative<sub>sg</sub> Negative + OP<sub>Refl</sub> [O] ‘don’t ... yourself!’

a. o-l-ee[ry-á] tá ‘fear’ o-l-ee[βék-a] tá ‘shave’
o-l-ee[y-îr-a] tá ‘kill’ o-l-ee[fúmir-a] tá ‘stab’
o-l-ee[y-îmb-îr-a] tá ‘sing for’ o-l-ee[léxuul-a] tá ‘release’
o-l-ee[y-ásyaaak-îr-a] tá ‘split for’

b. o-l-ee[fwaál-a] tá ‘dress’ o-l-ee[rééβ-a] tá ‘ask’
o-l-ee[βólólol-a] tá ‘untie’ o-l-ee[fúunix-a] tá ‘cover’
o-l-ee[lîíngear-a] tá ‘watch’
Pattern 4c is similar to Pattern 4b in that its melodic H surfaces on the first or second stem syllable, depending on the tone of the prefix immediately preceding the stem. In Pattern 4b, the melodic H surfaces only when the pre-stem mora is toneless. In Pattern 4c, the melodic H surfaces only when the pre-stem mora is H. This generalization is formalized by a distinct rule of Melodic H Assignment, MHA: $\sigma l / H \_\_\_\_$, which assigns the melodic H to the moras of the stem-initial syllable when the preceding mora is H.

\[
(103) \quad MHA: \sigma l / H \_\_\_\_
\]

\[
\begin{array}{c}
H \\
\mu (\mu) \\
\sigma_{stem} [\sigma]
\end{array}
\]

(Pattern 4c)

The derivation in (104) shows that the melodic H fails to be assigned to the stem in Pattern 4c forms lacking an object prefix because the mora immediately preceding the stem is toneless.

\[
(104) \quad \text{Pattern 4c: o-la[liingeer-a] tå ‘don’t watch!’}
\]

\[
\begin{array}{c}
H \\
\quad
\mu (\mu) \\
\sigma_{stem} [\sigma]
\end{array}
\]

\[
\text{Input} \quad \text{MHA: } \sigma l / H \_\_\_\_\_\_\_
\]

\[
o-la[liingeer-a] tå \rightarrow \text{Does Not Apply}
\]

When there is an object prefix, the melodic H is assigned to the moras of the stem-initial syllable. In trisyllabic and longer stems, the melodic H shifts to the moras of the second syllable of the stem by Melodic H Shift. The melodic H fails to surface in monosyllabic stems like o-la-mú[ry-a] tå ‘don’t fear him!’ because H[H] Deletion deletes the melodic H from a monosyllabic stem after a H-toned prefix.

\[
(105) \quad \text{Pattern 4c + OP: o-la-mú[teex-ér-a] tå ‘don’t cook for him!’}
\]

\[
\begin{array}{c}
H \\
\quad
\mu (\mu) \\
\sigma_{stem} [\sigma]
\end{array}
\]

\[
\begin{array}{c}
H \quad H \\
\quad
\mu (\mu) \\
\sigma_{stem} [\sigma]
\end{array}
\]

\[
o-la-mu[teex-er-a] tå \rightarrow o-la-mu[teex-er-a] tå
\]
As in Pattern 4a-b, the H of the reflexive is assigned to the moras of the stem-initial syllable before Pattern 4c MHA. This blocks the melodic H from being assigned, and since Melodic H Shift applies only to melodic Hs, the H of the reflexive surfaces on the moras of the stem-initial syllable.

(106) Pattern 4c + \( O_{\text{Ref}} \): o-l-ee[teex-er-a] tá ‘don’t cook for yourself’

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OHA</th>
<th>MHA &amp; MHS</th>
<th>Hiatus Resolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H     H     H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H     H     H</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| o-la-e[teex-er-a] ta | Do Not Apply | o-l-ee[teex-er-a] ta

7. Summary.

The preceding sections have analyzed the Tura verbal tone system with the rules in (107).

(107) Tura tonal rules

- **MHA: Final** links the melodic H to the stem-final mora (Pattern 1).
- **MHA: Final II** links the melodic H to the stem-final mora (Pattern 3).
- **MHA: \(\sigma l\)** links the melodic H to all moras of the stem-initial syllable (Pattern 2).
- **MHA: \(\sigma l / \mu’\)** links the melodic H to all moras of the stem-initial syllable, provided that the pre-stem mora and the moras of the first two stem syllables are toneless (Patterns 4a-b).
- **MHA: \(\sigma l / H\)** links the melodic H to all moras of the stem-initial syllable, provided that the pre-stem mora is H, and the moras of the first two stem syllables are toneless (Pattern 4c).
- **OHA: \(\sigma l\)** links the floating H of an object prefix or reflexive to all moras of the stem-initial syllable, provided that the moras of the first two syllables of the stem are toneless.
- **Minimal Spread** spreads the melodic H to all moras of the preceding syllable.
Unbounded Spread | iteratively spreads the melodic H leftward across the stem, but not into the stem-initial syllable.
---|---
Melodic H Shift | shifts the melodic H from the moras of the stem-initial syllable to the moras of the following syllable, as long as the syllable of the target moras is not final (Pattern 2, 4b-c).
Meeussen’s Rule | deletes H after H.
Doubling | spreads H from the pre-stem mora to the stem-initial mora, provided that the moras of the first two syllables of the stem are toneless.
H[H] Deletion | deletes H from a monosyllabic stem after H.
Fusion | fuses H on a monosyllabic stem with the preceding H (Pattern 1).
Wd-Initial Delinking | delinks the H of an object prefix in word-initial position.
Pre-H Delinking | renders \((\text{C}^\text{V}\text{V})_H(\text{C}\text{V})_H\) into \(\text{C\text{V}V}\text{C}\text{V}\).
[H-H] Delinking | delinks the left branch of a multiply linked H that is preceded by H within the same syllable.

These rules include several rules of Melodic H Assignment, whose formulation and ordering with respect to other tone rules account for the differences among the many tonal patterns in the surface position of the melodic H and in the complex interactions of melodic Hs with H-toned prefixes. The ordering relationships between the various MHA rules, OHA, and Doubling, are summarized in (108).

(108) **Order of MHA rules with respect to OHA and Doubling**
- Pattern 1 MHA, Pattern 2 MHA > OHA > Pattern 3 MHA,
- Pattern 4a-b MHA, Pattern 4c MHA > Doubling

Two rules of MHA are posited that link the melodic H to the stem-final mora—one for Pattern 1 and one for Pattern 3—due to several differences between these melodies. The Pattern 1 melodic H is subject to leftward spreading: Pattern 1a \(\beta\text{-a-}[\text{teex-ér-án-á}]\) ‘they will cook for e.o.’, but the Pattern 3 melodic H is not: Pattern 3a \(a[\text{fuunduluul-é}]\) ‘he unknotted’. The Pattern 1 melodic H blocks Doubling of a H-toned prefix onto the stem-initial mora and assignment of the H of the reflexive onto the moras of the stem-initial syllable: \(a-li-\text{mú}[\text{liingéér-á}]\) ‘he will watch him’, \(a-ly-\text{ee}[\text{kaangúlúl-á}]\) ‘he will untie himself’, but the Pattern 3 melodic H does not: \(a-\beta\text{-á}[\text{liingeer-eré}]\) ‘he watched them’, \(y-\text{ee}[\text{káánguluul-é}]\)
‘he untied himself’. These differences emerge in the present analysis because Pattern 1 MHA and leftward spreading apply before Doubling and assignment of the reflexive H to the stem (via OHA), which apply before Pattern 3 MHA. Doubling and OHA are blocked by the Pattern 1 melodic H, which has spread left across the stem, but are not blocked by the Pattern 3 melodic H, which has not yet been assigned to the stem.

Three additional MHA rules—one for Pattern 2, one for Pattern 4a-b, and one for Pattern 4c—are posited to account for several tonal differences among the melodic Hs that surface on one of the first two syllables of the stem. These rules all assign the melodic H to the moras of the stem-initial syllable but differ in their sensitivity to the presence of a tone on the pre-stem mora and in whether Melodic H Shift subsequently applies. Pattern 2 MHA is insensitive to the presence or absence of tone on the mora immediately preceding the stem; the Pattern 2 melodic H surfaces (on the moras of the second syllable of trisyllabic and longer stems) whether or not there is a H-toned prefix: Pattern 2a sí-βa-li[liiŋeér-a] tá ‘they will not watch’, sí-βa-li-mú[liiŋeér-a] tá ‘they will not watch him’. Pattern 4a-b MHA requires the mora immediately preceding the stem to be toneless: the Pattern 2 melodic H does not surface when the pre-stem mora is H: Pattern 4a y-á-mu[liingeer-a] ‘he watched him’ (the pre-stem H is first deleted by Meeussen’s Rule), cf. β-áá[téex-an-ir-a] ‘they cooked for e.o.’ (MHA is blocked, so the H of the tense prefix doubles to the stem-initial mora); Pattern 4b xu[teex-án-ir-e] ‘let’s cook for e.o.’, cf. xu-mú[kaangulul-e] ‘let’s untie him’ (MHA is blocked, so the H of the object prefix doubles to the stem-initial mora). Pattern 4c MHA requires the mora immediately preceding the stem to be H-toned, since the melodic H does not surface otherwise: o-la-mú[kaangülül-a] tá ‘don’t untie him!’; cf. o-la[liingeer-a] tá ‘don’t watch!’.

Further tonal differences among these melodies are also derived by the distinct “σ1” MHA rules and their ordering with respect to Doubling and OHA. Pattern 2 MHA is ordered before both Doubling and OHA. Since Doubling and OHA both require the moras of the first two stem syllables to be free, neither rule applies in Pattern 2: sí-βa-li-mú[liiŋeér-a] tá ‘they will not watch him’, sí-y-ee[boolól-aang-a] ‘he is not untying himself’. Since OHA precedes the Pattern 4 MHA rules and the MHA rules require the target moras to be free, the reflexive H surfaces on the moras of the stem-initial syllable in all three melodies, blocking the subsequent assignment of the melodic H: 4a y-ée[téex-er-a] ‘he cooked for himself’, 4b xw-ee[kaángulul-e] ‘let’s untie ourselves’, 4c o-lee[liingeer-a] tá
‘don’t watch yourself!’ The H of the reflexive remains on the moras of the stem-initial syllable since only melodic Hs are subject to Melodic H Shift. Doubling follows all three Pattern 4 MHA rules but applies in Patterns 4a-b because the moras of the first two stem syllables are free, since the H of the prefix prevents the melodic H from being assigned to the stem (Pattern 4a-b MHA requires a preceding toneless mora): 4a β-aá[téex-an-ir-a] ‘they cooked for e.o.’, 4b xu-mú[káangulul-e] ‘let’s untie him’. Since the melodic H surfaces in Pattern 4c after an object prefix (MHA requires a preceding H) and Doubling follows MHA, Doubling is blocked: o-la-mú[kaangúlul-a] tá ‘don’t untie him!’

Given the ordering in (108), it is challenging to account for the fact that the melodic H fails to be realized on a monosyllabic stem after H in Pattern 2 and Pattern 4c but is realized on a monosyllabic stem after H in Pattern 1 (see (16)-(17) above). The facts of reflexive H assignment require Pattern 1 MHA to precede Pattern 4c MHA, so a rule of Fusion is ordered after Pattern 1 MHA and before all other MHA rules. Since there is no Doubling in contexts where H[H] Deletion has applied, Doubling must be ordered before H[H] Deletion.24

The fact that the leftward spreading rules (Minimal Spread and Unbounded Spread) apply only in Pattern 1 can be accounted for by ordering the spreading rules before all of the other MHA rules. On the other hand, it is not easy to account for the fact that Melodic H Shift applies in Patterns 2a, 4b, and 4c but not in Pattern 4a since Patterns 4a-b are derived using the same MHA rule. It would be possible to make Melodic H Shift a general rule if Patterns 4a and 4b were given distinct MHA rules. Under this approach, Pattern 4a MHA would follow Melodic H Shift, and Pattern 2, 4b, and 4c MHA rules would precede Melodic H Shift. Concerning the fact that Melodic H Shift not apply to the H of the reflexive or an object prefix, it is difficult to find a solution within the present framework that does not require reference to the morphological source of the floating Hs, since Pattern 2 MHA precedes OHA, and Pattern 4b and Pattern 4c MHA rules follow, yet all these melodic Hs shift.

24 Another possibility would be to reformulate the MHA rules, but it is challenging to derive the “H[H]” effects from a positive condition on MHA since the required condition would be a disjunction: MHA applies if the pre-stem mora is toneless or if a mora follows the syllable of the target moras. This could be formalized as a negative output constraint, *H[H], which would block the application of all MHA rules but Pattern 1, but this would be inconsistent with the formulation of the other conditional rules in this analysis.
8. Variation.

This final section discusses variation between the two speakers of Tura who were consulted as part of this project: Kenneth Okumu and Jonathon Wabala. The data presented above reflect, for the most part, the speech of both consultants, but there are a number of cases where the speakers’ tonal patterns differ. In cases of divergence, the data presented above reflect Okumu’s idiolect. Okumu’s data are the primary source of data for this article for several reasons. First, the database of forms collected from Okumu is more complete. Second, there is very little phonological variation in the data collected from Okumu, while Wabala has multiple tonal patterns in several contexts. Okumu has lived his entire life in Butura, while Wabala has lived for some time outside of this region, so it is more likely that Okumu’s variety would be found among other Tura speakers in Butura. Finally, Wabala’s pronunciations are somewhat more phonetically ambiguous than Okumu’s and are more difficult to transcribe and analyze.

Despite these difficulties of the data collected from Wabala, the collected data are discussed here in some detail for a number of reasons. As noted in section 1, one of the most striking features of Luyia tonology is the diversity among the dialects—no two dialects have been found to have the same tonal system, and even very closely related systems, e.g., Tura and Khayo (Marlo, to appear), have interesting differences. Therefore, to appreciate the full extent of tonal differences among Luyia varieties, it is important to consider variation among speakers of the same dialect. Moreover, within the I-language perspective of generative linguistics (see Isac & Reiss 2008 and references therein), the object of inquiry is the internal, intensional tonology of individual speakers, and thus it is irrelevant for the construction of theories of tonal rules and representations whether Wabala’s tonal grammar is identical to the E-language notions “Tura”, “Khayo”, etc. Additionally, the data are provided and discussed in the interest of full disclosure,

25 Okumu is a male in his 30s residing on his family’s traditional homestead near the stage called Works between the towns of Nambale and Mayoni on the Busia-Mumias road in the Western Province of Kenya. Wabala is a male in his 50s who has lived in the town of Busia, Kenya for at least fifteen years. Both speakers were interviewed in Busia, a busy town on the Kenya-Uganda border with an urban population of 30,777, according to the 1999 Kenyan census. Busia has a mixed Luyia-Luo (Nilotic) population and small numbers of speakers of other languages including Teso (Nilotic), Gusii (Bantu), and Kikuyu (Bantu). The predominant Luyia group in Busia is Khayo, although there are also substantial Saamia and Nyala-West populations, and speakers of nearly all Luyia dialects can be found there.
like the Remote Past Negative examples discussed above that are not fully understood, as an indication of future work that should be conducted on the dialect.

To preview the results of the following subsections, we can note that there is a morphological difference between the two speakers in the tonal melody of the Hesternal Perfective Negative tense (section 8.1); Wabala generally renders potential rising tones into level H (section 8.2); there are anomalies in the process of Doubling in Wabala’s idiolect (section 8.3); adjacent derived Hs have a different phonetic output with respect to downstep in Wabala’s idiolects, suggesting a different formulation of Pattern 2 and 4c rules of MHA (section 8.4); the rules of leftward spread that apply in Pattern 1 have a different formulation in Wabala’s idiolect (section 8.5); and the H of the reflexive is realized differently in Wabala’s idiolect (section 8.6).

Some aspects of Wabala’s tonal grammar appear to reflect an influence from the Khayo dialect. The Luyia-speaking area—one of the most densely populated rural regions in the world in which children and adults are exposed to a complex array of different linguistic systems—constitutes a rich area for studies of language variation, change, code-switching, etc. To my knowledge, there has been virtually no research in these areas within Luyia, probably due to the lack of foundational materials describing the many linguistic varieties found in the region. This section represents a first attempt at capturing in an explicit way the tonal differences among speakers from the same Luyia speech community.

### 8.1 Morphological differences

A morphological difference between the two speakers is the tonal melody of the Hesternal Perfective Negative. This tense has the Pattern 4c melody in Okumu’s idiolect, like the Hodiernal Perfective Negative and the Imperative$_{\text{sg}}$ Negative. In Wabala’s idiolect, this tense has the Pattern 2a melody, like the Indefinite Future Negative and the Present Negative. The two speakers also differ in whether the tense prefix $a$- surfaces as a short vowel (Okumu) or as a long vowel (Wabala); see fn. 20. Wabala’s treatment of this tense can be understood in terms of the Pattern 1-2 affirmative-negative pairs, since the Hesternal Perfective affirmative has the Pattern 1a melody, like the affirmative forms of the Indefinite Future and Present. Okumu’s classification of this tense may reflect a partial neutralization with the Hodiernal Perfective Negative, since both are negatives that take the perfective suffix -ire, although the surface forms should still be distinguishable, since the Hodiernal Perfective Negative lacks a tense prefix, while the Hesternal Perfective takes $a$-.
8.2 Rise Elimination. A consistent difference between the two speakers is that Wabala renders potential rising tones into level H by the rule of syllable-internal spreading in (109).

\[(109) \text{Rise Elimination } [W] \]

\[H \]
\[\mu \]
\[\mu \]
\[\sigma \]

Rise Elimination applies to the VCV stems in Pattern 1a in (110) and Pattern 2a in (111), cf. \(a-l[\ddot{u}m-b-a]\) [O] ‘he will sing’, \(\ddot{s}-\dot{a}-l[\ddot{u}m-b-a] \, t\dot{a} \) [O] ‘they will not sing’.

\[(110) \text{Pattern 1a: Indefinite Future VCV stems } [W] \ ‘he will …’ \]

\(a-l[\ddot{u}m-b-a] \) ‘sing’ \(a-l[\ddot{u}t-s-a] \) ‘come’

\[(111) \text{Pattern 2a: Indefinite Future Negative VCV stems } [W] \ ‘he will not …’ \]

\(\ddot{s}-\dot{a}-l[\ddot{a}a-k-a] \, t\dot{a} \) ‘weed’ \(\ddot{s}-\dot{a}-l[\ddot{u}m-b-a] \, t\dot{a} \) ‘sing’

A second case where Rise Elimination applies is the disyllabic V-initial stems in Pattern 4b, as shown in the examples in (112). Okumu has a rising tone in the same context, e.g., \(xw[a\ddot{a}k-e]\) ‘let’s weed’.

\[(112) \text{Pattern 4b: Subjunctive VCV stems } [W] \ ‘let’s …’ \]

\(xw[\ddot{a}a-k-a] \) ‘weed’ \(xw[\ddot{u}m-b-e] \) ‘sing’

It appears that not all potential rising tones are leveled out to H in Wabala’s idiolect. The examples in (113) in Pattern 3b are transcribed with a stem-initial rise, just as in Okumu’s forms in (69).

\[(113) \text{Pattern 3b: Imperative}_{sg} + OP V-initial stems } [W] \ ‘… him!’ \]

\(mw[\dddot{a}a\ddot{i}-\dddot{e}] \) ‘operate on’ \(mw[\dddot{i}'r-\dddot{e}] \) ‘kill’

\(mw[\ddot{u}m-b-ir-\ddot{e}] \) ‘sing for’ \(mw[a\dddot{a}ndiik-ir-\dddot{e}] \) ‘write for’

A few other cases where the potential rise is in word-initial position are phonetically ambiguous between level H and rise. This is particularly true when the word-initial segment is a glide, as in the examples in (114)-(115), which are tran-
scribed essentially just like Okumu’s forms in (74)-(75). This suggests that the lack of Rise Elimination in these forms may be a phonetic effect, owing to the phrase-initial position of the rise, although it is not clear why there seems to be a phonetic contrast between the forms in (112)-(113).

(114) Pattern 4a: Remote Past [W] ‘he (y-) / they (β-) ...ed’

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stem</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Stem</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>y-aá[fw-á]</td>
<td>‘die’</td>
<td>y-aá[tsy-á]</td>
<td>‘go’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y-aá[βék-a]</td>
<td>‘shave’</td>
<td>y-aá[xín-a]</td>
<td>‘dance’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y-aá[teex-a]</td>
<td>‘cook’</td>
<td>y-aá[xéeng-a]</td>
<td>‘cut’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y-aá[βákal-a]</td>
<td>‘set out’</td>
<td>y-aá[βúkul-a]</td>
<td>‘take’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y-aá[káraang-a]</td>
<td>‘fry’</td>
<td>y-aá[léxuul-a]</td>
<td>‘release’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y-aá[fúundix-a]</td>
<td>‘knot’</td>
<td>y-aá[sáakuul-a]</td>
<td>‘destroy the roof’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y-aá[lómalom-a]</td>
<td>‘talk’</td>
<td>y-aá[sáamburgul-a]</td>
<td>‘de-roof’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(115) Pattern 4a: Remote Past V-initial stems [W] ‘he ...ed’

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stem</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Stem</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>y[aák-a]</td>
<td>‘weed’</td>
<td>y[eémb-a]</td>
<td>‘sing’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y[aánix-a]</td>
<td>‘set out to dry’</td>
<td>y[eérux-a]</td>
<td>‘run’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y[aáandiik-a]</td>
<td>‘write’</td>
<td>y[aáasyaak-a]</td>
<td>‘split wood’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The examples in (116)-(117) from Pattern 2b and Pattern 4a also show a potential rise that is realized as a level H, cf. si-y-a-xá-mw[ir-a] tā ‘he did not just kill him’ [O], y-á-mw[ir-a] [O] ‘he killed him’. In each of these cases, the H that is leveled out follows a H-toned tense prefix and is downstepped, like the anomalous Remote Past Negative examples in Okumu’s idiolect in (86), e.g., sí-y-á-mw[ir-a] tā ~ sí-y-á- mw[ir-a] tā ‘he did not kill him’. As noted above, these forms may reflect a phonological rule of Plateau or phonetic leveling of rise after H. Differences in the patterns of downstep between the two speakers are discussed below in section 8.4.

(116) Pattern 2b: Imm. Past Neg. + OP VCV stems [W] ‘he did not just ... him’

sí-y-a-xá’-mw[aár-a] tā ‘operate on’ sí-y-a-xá’-mw[ír-a] tā ‘kill’

(117) Pattern 4a: Remote Past + OP V-initial stems [W] ‘he ...ed him’

y-á’-mw[aár-a] ‘operate on’ y-á’-mw[ír-a] ‘kill’
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stem</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Stem</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>y-á-mw[imbi-ir-a]</td>
<td>‘sing for’</td>
<td>y-á-mw[iíxsas-y-a]</td>
<td>‘make sit’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
8.3 Doubling. The process of Doubling described above, which spreads the H of a prefix one mora to the right to the stem-initial mora, is phonologically and phonetically ambiguous in Wabala’s idiolect. There are cases where the rule appears to apply where it should not and others where it does not apply where it should or where it appears to apply, but in a phonetically gradient way.

In the Pattern 2b Immediate Past Negative, there is phonetic variation in the rightward extent of the H of the tense prefix xa- in Wabala’s pronunciations, although this variation is not reflected in the transcriptions (see (48) above). In several examples, the H of the tense prefix appears to extend onto the following object prefix, e.g., sí-y-a-xá-mú[lexúül-a] tá ‘he did not just release him’, sí-y-a-xá-mú[rééβ-a] tá ‘he did not just ask him’, which is clearly toneless in Okumu’s pronunciations.26 Wabala’s pronunciations could possibly represent a more general application of Doubling applying after the deletion of the H of the object prefix, but there is no other evidence for a more general process of Doubling in Wabala’s tonal grammar.

Wabala also has phonetic variation in cases where Doubling is expected to apply such as Pattern 4b forms with an object prefix, e.g., xu-mú[βék-e] ‘let’s shave him’ and xu-mú[rééβ-e] ‘let’s ask him’ (see (91) above). In many of Wabala’s recorded tokens of examples of this type, the stem-initial mora is realized clearly with high pitch, as transcribed. However, in other cases, the pitch of the stem-initial mora appears to be on a trajectory to the following L, suggesting that the stem-initial mora is not H or that Doubling is phonetically gradient. Furthermore, Wabala pronounced all of the Pattern 4b examples with a V-initial stem in (92) above at least one time with a level H. However, there are a few examples in the recording archive, given in (118), with a clear falling tone, providing further evidence for the variability of Doubling in Wabala’s idiolect.

(118) Pattern 4b: Subjunctive + OP V-Initial [W] ‘let’s … him’
    xu-mw[áar-e] ‘operate on’    xu-mw[íir-e] ‘kill’
    xu-mw[íimb-ír-e] ‘sing for’

26Several of Wabala’s examples in the first recording of Immediate Past Negative forms in the Tura audio paradigm archive are likely from a tense that was not otherwise documented in Tura, the Recent Past (Marlo 2007), which has the toneless tense prefix xa- and the Pattern 1 melodic H. Additionally, due to low amplitude in the recorded examples, it is not possible to provide with complete confidence a transcription of Wabala’s monosyllabic stems, though the recorded examples seem to lack a melodic H, as we would otherwise expect.
8.4 Downstep. As described above, Okumu realizes the melodic H on the stem-initial syllable at the same pitch level as an immediately preceding H-toned prefix (see (19) above for a summary of contexts and discussion). As shown by the data in (119), which are representative of both speakers, the melodic H on the moras of the stem-initial syllable is also realized at the same pitch level as the preceding H in Pattern 1, irrespective of the length of the stem-initial syllable.

(119) Melodic H and H-toned prefix realized at the same pitch level

\[ \text{Pattern 1a + OP (Indefinite Future, ‘he will ... him’)} \]
\[
\begin{align*}
a-li-mú[ry-á] & \quad \text{‘fear’} \quad a-li-mú[βék-á] \quad \text{‘shave’} \\
 a-li-mú[rééβ-á] & \quad \text{‘ask’}
\end{align*}
\]

\[ \text{Pattern 1b (Near Future, ‘he will ... ’)} \]
\[
\begin{align*}
a-lá[fw-á] & \quad \text{‘die’} \quad a-lá[βék-á] \quad \text{‘shave’} \\
 a-lá[tééx-á] & \quad \text{‘cook’}
\end{align*}
\]

However, as shown in (120)-(122), the melodic H on the stem-initial is downstepped in CVCV stems and optionally downstepped in CVVCV stems in Pattern 2a-b and Pattern 4c—Patterns in which the melodic H is realized on the moras of the second syllable of trisyllabic and longer stems.

(120) Pattern 2a: Indefinite Future Negative + OP [W] ‘they will not ... him’
\[
\begin{align*}
sí-βa-li-mú[βék-a] tá & \quad \text{‘shave’} \quad sí-βa-li-mú[lól-a] tá \quad \text{‘see’} \\
sí-βa-li-mú[lí índ-a] tá \sim sí-βa-li-mú[lí índ-a] tá & \quad \text{‘wait for’} \\
sí-βa-li-mú[rééβ-a] tá \sim sí-βa-li-mú[rééβ-a] tá & \quad \text{‘ask’}
\end{align*}
\]

(121) Pattern 2b: Immediate Past Negative [W] ‘he did not just ...’
\[
\begin{align*}
sí-y-a-xá[βék-a] tá & \quad \text{‘shave’} \quad sí-y-a-xá[lól-a] tá \quad \text{‘see’} \\
sí-y-a-xá[rééβ-a] tá \sim sí-y-a-xá[rééβ-a] tá & \quad \text{‘ask’} \\
sí-y-a-xá[tééx-a] tá \sim sí-y-a-xá[tééx-a] tá & \quad \text{‘cook’}
\end{align*}
\]

(122) Pattern 4c: Imperative\textsubscript{sK} Negative + OP [W] ‘don’t ...’
\[
\begin{align*}
o-la-mú[βék-a] tá & \quad \text{‘shave’} \quad o-la-mú[lól-a] tá \quad \text{‘see’} \\
o-la-mú[lí índ-a] tá \sim o-la-mú[lí índ-a] tá & \quad \text{‘wait for’} \\
o-la-mú[rééβ-a] tá \sim o-la-mú[rééβ-a] tá & \quad \text{‘ask’}
\end{align*}
\]

This difference suggests an influence on Wabala’s grammar by Khayo, the majority dialect in Busia, the town where Wabala has lived for at least 15 years.
Wabala’s data in (120)-(122) have nearly the same tonal patterns as the corresponding data in Khayo (Marlo, to appear). The Khayo examples in (123)-(125) show that the melodic H surfaces on the initial mora of CVCV stems, on the second mora of CVVCV stems, and on the first mora of the second syllable of trisyllabic and longer stems in the same contexts. When there is a H-toned prefix preceding the stem, the melodic H is realized with a downstep in CVCV stems but as a level H without downstep in CVVCV stems, due to a rule of Plateau, which turns intermediate CVĆCVĆ into CVĆĆVĆ. Wabala appears to derive the forms in (120)- (122) as in Khayo and not as in Okumu’s idiolect of Tura, the only difference being that CVĆĆVĆ turns into CVĆĆVĆ in Wabala’s idiolect.

(123) Khayo Indefinite Future Negative ‘he will not ... ’

-OP ‘he will not ... ’

s-áa-li[βék-a] ‘shave’
s-áa-li[reéβ-a] ‘ask’
s-áa-li[βukúl-a] ‘take’
s-áa-li[siindíx-a] ‘push’

+OP ‘he will not ... him’

s-áa-li[mú[βék-a] ‘shave’
s-áa-li-mú[reéβ-a] ‘ask’
s-áa-li-mú[βukúl-a] ‘take’
s-áa-li-mú[siindíx-a] ‘push’

(124) Khayo Immediate Past Negative ‘he did not just ... ’

sí-y-a-xá[βék-a] ‘shave’
sí-y-a-xá[reéβ-a] ‘ask’
sí-y-a-xá[βukúl-a] ‘take’

(125) Khayo ImperativeSg Negative ‘don’t ... ’

-OP ‘don’t ... ’

o-ra[βék-a] ‘shave’
o-ra[reéβ-a] ‘ask’
o-ra[βakál-a] ‘set out’
o-ra[liingáal-a] ‘watch’

+OP ‘don’t ... him’

o-ra-mú[βék-a] ‘shave’
o-ra-mú[reéβ-a] ‘ask’
o-ra-mú[βukúl-a] ‘take’
o-ra-mú[liingáal-a] ‘watch’

A further case that supports the conclusion that Wabala derives Pattern 2 and Pattern 4c forms as in Khayo and not as in Okumu’s idiolect of Tura is the tonal pattern of monosyllabic stems in Pattern 2a, which surface toneless in Wabala’s idiolect, as in Khayo forms like s-áa-li[xw-a] ‘he will not pay the dowry’, cf. s-áa-li[fw-á] tá [O] ‘he will not die’.

(126) Pattern 2a: Indefinite Future Negative [W] ‘he will not ... ’

s-áa-li[fw-a] tá ‘die’

sí-βa-li[tsy-a] tá ‘go’
8.5 Leftward spread in Pattern 1. The rules of leftward spread that apply in Pattern 1 also show influence from Khayo. In disyllabic stems, the melodic H spreads to both moras of the stem-initial syllable in Okumu’s idiolect, even when there is a H-toned prefix preceding the stem (see (119)). Wabala shows variation in Pattern 1 forms when the stem is preceded by a H-toned prefix. The examples in (127) show that the melodic H is optionally not realized on the initial mora of CVCV stems, while the only possible pronunciation of CVVCV stems has the melodic H on both moras of the stem-initial syllable, realized at the same pitch level as the preceding H.\(^{27}\) (Wabala’s Pattern 1a Indefinite Future forms did not show this variation—likely an accident. See (139) in the appendix for additional Present tense examples with an object prefix).

(127) Pattern 1a: Present disyllabic stems + OP [W] ‘he is ...ing him’

a-mú[βek-á] ~ a-mú[βek-á] ‘shave’
a-mú[βír-á] ~ a-mú[βír-á] ‘pass’
a-mú[rééβ-á], *a-mú[reeβ-á] ‘ask’

There is also variation in Pattern 1b tenses such as the Near Future (see section 10.2 for further examples of this variation). As shown in (128), the moras of disyllabic stems are optionally toneless; the moras of the stem-initial syllable are either all H or all toneless.

(128) Pattern 1b: Near Future disyllabic stems [W] ‘he will ...’


The Near Future examples with an object prefix in (129) also have the pronunciation in which the moras of the stem-initial syllable are toneless. If we take into consideration data from other Pattern 1b tenses, such as the Remote Future Negative (see (176) in the appendix), we find at least some examples where Wabala pronounces CVCV and CVVCV stems with a H on the moras of the stem-initial syllable, as we find consistently in Okumu’s data.

\(^{27}\) Wabala suggested that there may be a pragmatic difference between the two possible forms in Tura, but the distinction—between witnessing an event and telling someone else who can see the same event (CVCV) vs. the general reporting of information (CVCV)—seems not to be possible for other stem shapes. Further study is required to determine whether there may be other grammatical marking of such contrasts in Tura and whether other variations in Wabala’s speech have specialized meanings.
(129) Pattern 1b: Near Future + OP disyllabic stems [W] ‘he will ... him’

- a-lá-mu[βek-á] ‘shave’
- a-lá-mu[lol-á] ‘see’
- a-lá-mu[liind-á] ‘wait for’
- a-lá-mu[reep-á] ‘ask’

With the exception of Immediate Past forms discussed below, the various attested examples of VCV stems with an object prefix in Pattern 1b all have a toneless stem-initial syllable. In this context, Wabala seems to consistently differ from Okumu, who produces such forms with a rise on the derived long stem-initial syllable, e.g., a-lá-mw[aár-á] ‘he will operate on him’.

(130) Pattern 1b: Near Future + OP VCV stems [W] ‘he will ... him’

- a-lá-mw[aar-á] ‘operate on’
- a-lá-mw[iir-á] ‘kill’

Wabala produced the disyllabic stems in the Immediate Past in (131) without any variation and just like Okumu—with a H on the mora of the stem-initial syllable (see also (153) and (155) in the appendix). Similarly, Wabala produced examples of VCV stems with an object prefix on parallel with Okumu’s: y-a-xá'-mw[áár-á] ‘he did not just operate on him’, in which the melodic H extends onto the stem-initial mora, subsequently undergoing Rise Elimination or Plateau (see section 8.2 for a discussion of Rise Elimination and Plateau, and (156) for additional examples of V-initial stems with an object prefix). While the complete lack of variation in the Immediate Past is surprising, the fact that these forms are totally identical to Pattern 1a forms with an object prefix and unlike other Pattern 1b forms is predicted by the hypothesis that Okumu is influenced by Khayo, since, as we see below, the Immediate Past is functionally equivalent to Pattern 1a forms with an object prefix in Khayo, while tenses like the Near Future have a different tonal pattern. I predict that further investigation would reveal that Wabala has the same range of variation in the Immediate Past as in Pattern 1a forms with an object prefix, where CVCV stems vary in whether the stem-initial initial mora is H or 0.

(131) Pattern 1b: Immediate Past disyllabic stems

- OP ‘he just ...’  + OP ‘he just ... him’
  y-a-xá[lol-á] ‘saw’
  y-a-xá-mu[βek-á] ‘shaved’
  y-a-xá[rééβ-á] ‘asked’
  y-a-xá-mu[rééβ-á] ‘asked’
Turning now to Pattern 1 forms in Khayo (Marlo, to appear), we can see in the Indefinite Future forms in (132) that the melodic H spreads left by one mora into the initial syllable of disyllabic stems, but the melodic H does not spread onto the moras of the initial syllable of trisyllabic and longer stems. In CVVCV stems, the melodic H is realized only on the second half of the stem-initial syllable. Unlike in Okumu’s idiolect of Tura, the leftward spread of the melodic H is sensitive to the presence of a H on its left in Khayo. When an object prefix immediately precedes the stem, the melodic H does not surface on the initial mora of CVCV stems, while the stem-initial syllable has a level H with no downstep in CVVCV stems, due to the rule of Plateau described above, which renders intermediate a-li-mú[řeřeβ-á] into the surface form.

(132) Khayo Indefinite Future

-OP ‘he will ...’  
  a-li[βek-á] ‘shave’  
  a-li[řeřeβ-á] ‘ask’  
  a-li[βukůl-á] ‘take’

+OP ‘he will ... him’
  a-li-mú[βek-á] ‘shave’  
  a-li-mú[řeřeβ-á] ‘ask’  
  a-li-mú[βukůl-á] ‘take’

The fact that Wabala varies between stem-initial H and Ø in CVCV stems can be explained as the maintenance of the typical Tura form (a-mú[βek-á]) as well as the Khayo variant (a-mú[řeřeβ-á]). CVVCV stems with an object prefix are identical in Tura and Khayo (a-mú[řeřeβ-á]). The rise on the stem-initial syllable of CVVCV stems in Khayo (a-li[řeřeβ-á]) would be rendered into level H by Wabala and would be identical to the typical Tura form of CVVCV stems.

The data from the Immediate Past in (133) show that the H-toned prefix xá- has the same tonal effects as the object prefix in the Indefinite Future: the melodic H does not surface on the stem-initial mora when the H-toned prefix immediately precedes the stem, and the melodic H undergoes Plateau in CVVCV stems. The forms with an object prefix show that when Meeussen’s Rule deletes the H of the object prefix, the same stem tone patterns are found as in the Indefinite Future.

(133) Khayo Immediate Past

-OP ‘he just ...ed’  
  y-a-xá[βek-á] ‘shave’  
  y-a-xá[řeřeβ-á] ‘ask’  
  y-a-xá[βukůl-á] ‘take’

+OP ‘he just ...ed him’
  y-a-xá-mú[βek-á] ‘shave’  
  y-a-xá-mú[řeřeβ-á] ‘ask’  
  y-a-xá-mú[βukůl-á] ‘take’
Wabala’s Immediate Past data are identical to the Khayo Immediate Past forms with an object prefix, but there is a difference between the Khayo forms and Wabala’s data with no object prefix in that no examples of CVCV stems were attested in Wabala’s data with a stem-initial toneless mora. As noted above, this is taken to be an accidental gap in the present corpus of data from Wabala.

There is a striking difference among Pattern 1 tenses with a H-toned tense prefix in Khayo. Unlike the Immediate Past, the melodic H never surfaces on the moras of the stem-initial syllable in the Near Future (or Remote Future), which has the H-toned tense prefix na- (Remote Future xá-), even when the H-tone immediately preceding the stem is deleted by Meeussen’s Rule.

(134) Khayo Near Future

-OP ‘he will ...’ +OP ‘he will ... him’

a-ná[βek-á] ‘shave’ a-ná-mu[βek-á] ‘shave’
a-ná[reeβ-á] ‘ask’ a-ná-mu[reeβ-á] ‘ask’
a-ná[βukúl-á] ‘take’ a-ná-mu[βukúl-á] ‘take’

The fact that Near Future forms in Khayo never realize the melodic H on the moras of the stem-initial syllable explains the variant Pattern 1b forms in Wabala’s idiolect that lack H on the moras of the stem-initial syllable. Additionally, the fact that Khayo treats the Near Future and other Pattern 1b tenses differently from the Immediate Past helps to explain why Wabala treats the Immediate Past differently from Pattern 1b tenses with respect to leftward spread.

8.6 The reflexive. The final context in which there is a tonal difference between Okumu’s and Wabala’s idiolects is in Pattern 1a forms with the reflexive. As shown in the examples in (135), a H is realized on all moras of the stem, including the moras of the stem-initial syllable. (Parallel data showing the same tonal patterns for Wabala in the Present and Hesternal Perfective are in (145) and (152) in the appendix.) This is unlike the forms described above for Okumu, in which the moras of the stem-initial syllable are toneless in trisyllabic and longer stems, e.g., a-ly-ee[kaangúlul-á] ‘he will untie himself’.

(135) Pattern 1a: Indefinite Future + OP_{Reflexive} [W] ‘he will ... himself’

a-ly-ee[βék-á] ‘shave’ a-ly-ee[βóólol-á] ‘untie’
a-ly-ee[karááng-ír-á] ‘fry for’ a-ly-ee[káангúlul-á] ‘untie’
The moras of the stem-initial syllable surface toneless in the Pattern 1b forms in (136), which is consistent with the generalization that the moras of the stem-initial syllable surface toneless in all Pattern 1b forms (with two or more syllables in the stem).

(136) Pattern 1b: Near Future + OP\textsubscript{Refl} [W] ‘he will ... himself’
\begin{itemize}
\item a-l-\text{eék-á] ‘shave’
\item a-l-\text{oolól-á] ‘untie’
\item a-l-\text{karáäng-ír-á] ‘fry for’
\item a-l-\text{kaangúlúl-á] ‘untie’
\end{itemize}

Wabala’s Pattern 1a data are interesting since the moras of the stem-initial syllable acquire a H in Pattern 4 in Okumu’s idiolect (and in light of the fact that Pattern 1b forms in Wabala’s idiolect do not acquire the same H). However, reflexive data have not been collected from Wabala in all of the relevant melodic contexts, so it is not possible to provide an analysis of the tonal patterns of the reflexive in Wabala’s idiolect.

To conclude this section, we can note that the majority of the surface tonal patterns in Okumu’s and Wabala’s idiolects are identical, particularly in trisyllabic and longer stems (which generally have the same surface tonal patterns in Tura and Khayo), but there are significant differences, too. Some of these differences, such as the fact that Wabala renders potential rising tones into level Hs, are trivial and can be accounted by the simple addition of a rule to Wabala’s tonal grammar. On the other hand, variants of the tonal patterns of CVCV stems in Patterns 1, 2, and 4c after a H-toned prefix suggest that Wabala derives these forms with the same rules as in Khayo. For many of these same examples, Wabala also produced the form that is identical to the one produced by Okumu, but there are some contexts where Wabala produced only the Khayo form, such as melodic H on monosyllabic stems in Pattern 2a. At the time data was collected from Wabala, it was not known that Okumu and the Khayo speaker I would later collect data from would have only a single pronunciation of these forms, so I did not directly question Wabala on these differences (or on whether Pattern 2a forms could be pronounced with a melodic H). It is therefore difficult to tell whether any of these variants were production “errors”, whether Wabala (subconsciously) code-switched between Khayo and Tura, or whether he has a grammar that produces multiple grammatical forms. Differentiating among these interpretations and determining how the tonal grammars of other Tura speakers compare to Okumu and Wabala remain tasks for future research.
9. Conclusion.

While there remain some questions concerning the proper interpretation of dialect variation, we have seen conclusively that the Tura tonal system has a large number of tonal melodies that interact intricately with H-toned prefixes and the prosody of the verb stem to which they are mapped. The complex differences across the melodies have been accounted for here with a relatively simple analysis in which morphologically specific rules of Melodic H Assignment are parameterized to be sensitive (or not) to the absence or presence of a preceding H and by ordering these rules with respect to other rules such as Object H Assignment and Doubling.

10. Appendix.

10.1 Pattern 1a

(137) Present ‘he is ...ing’

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stem</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a[ly-á]</td>
<td>‘eat’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a[βék-á]</td>
<td>‘shave’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a[βukúl-á]</td>
<td>‘take’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a[fuundíx-á]</td>
<td>‘knot’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a[lomálóm-á]</td>
<td>‘talk’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a[liingáá-áang-á]</td>
<td>‘watch’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a[nyw-á]</td>
<td>‘drink’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a[teéx-á]</td>
<td>‘cook’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a[karááng-á]</td>
<td>‘fry’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a[liingéér-á]</td>
<td>‘watch’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a[karáang-áang-á]</td>
<td>‘fry’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(138) Present V-initial stems ‘he is ...ing’

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stem</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>y[eémb-á]</td>
<td>‘sing’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y[eerúx-á]</td>
<td>‘run’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y[oool-áang-á]</td>
<td>‘arrive’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y[oól-á] [W]</td>
<td>‘arrive’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y[aanduík-á]</td>
<td>‘write’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y[eexál-áang-á]</td>
<td>‘sit’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(139) Present + OP ‘he is ...ing him’

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stem</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a-mú[ry-á]</td>
<td>‘fear’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a-mú[βék-á]</td>
<td>‘shave’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a-mú[βukúl-á]</td>
<td>‘take’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a-mú[βoolól-á]</td>
<td>‘untie’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a-mú[xw-á]</td>
<td>‘pay dowry’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a-mú[rééβ-á]</td>
<td>‘ask’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a-mú[lexuíl-á]</td>
<td>‘release’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a-mú[liingéér-á]</td>
<td>‘watch’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(140) Present + OP disyllabic stems [W] ‘he is ...ing him’

a-mú[βék-á] a-mú[βír-á]
~ a-mú[βek-á] ‘shave’ ~ a-mú[βír-á] ‘pass’
a-mú[lóónd-á] ‘follow’ a-mú[rééβ-á] ‘ask’

(141) Present + OP V-initial stems ‘he is ...ing him’

a-mw[áar-á] ‘operate on’ a-mw[íír-á] ‘kill’
a-mw[ímib-ír-á] ‘sing for’ a-mw[áar-áąng-á] ‘operate on’
a-mw[ímib-ír-áąng-á] ‘sing for’ a-mw[ánándük-ír-á] ‘write for’

(142) Present + OP₁sg [O] ‘he is ...ing me’

y-aa[rí-á] ‘fear’ y-aa[nzáą-á] ‘operate on’
y-aa[ndééβ-á] ‘ask’ y-aa[mbukúl-á] ‘take’
y-aa[ndíxúul-á] ‘release’ y-aa[siíndíx-á] ‘push’
y-aa[níingeer-á] ‘watch’ y-aa[mbodóoxán-á] ‘go around’

(143) Present + OP₁sg [W] ‘he is ...ing me’

y-aa[ndééβ-á] ‘ask’ y-aa[nyímb-ír-á] ‘sing for’
y-aa[mboolol-á] ‘untie’ y-aa[nyándük-ír-á] ‘write for’

(144) Present + OPᵣeff [O] ‘he is ...ing himself’

y-ee[rí-á] ‘fear’ y-ee[βék-á] ‘shave’
y-ee[rééβ-á] ‘ask’ y-ee[yímb-ír-á] ‘sing for’
y-ee[teex-ë-á] ‘cook for’ y-ee[βék-áąng-á] ‘shave’
y-ee[kaangulul-á] ‘untie’

---

28 In some longer V-initial stems with an object prefix, the sequence of stem-initial fall followed by H may be more narrowly transcribed as a long level H followed by downstepped H. This phenomenon seems to be related to speech rate such that shorter stems pronounced more quickly seem to have a more nearly level H on the stem-initial syllable, and longer stems pronounced more slowly have a greater phonetic contour on the same syllable. For these reasons, and because any level H in this position derives from an earlier representation having a fall, we take leveling to be a phonetic effect here and provide a phonological transcription with H linked only to the initial mora of the long syllable, i.e. fall.
(145) Present + OP<sub>Ref</sub> [W] ‘he (y-) is ...ing himself, I (nd-) am ...ing myself’
- y-ee[βék-á] ‘shave’
- nd-ee[fwíimb-á] ‘cover’
- y-ee[téex-ér-á] ‘cook for’
- y-ee[karááng-ír-á] ‘fry for’
- y-ee[káángúlúl-á] ‘untie’

(146) Hesternal Perfective ‘he ...ed’
- y-aal-íírě ‘eat’
- y-aa[kon-érě] ‘sleep’
- y-aa[teex-ér-é] ‘cook’
- y-aa[βukúul-é] ‘take’
- y-aa[βoolóól-é] ‘untie’
- y-aa[karááng-ír-é] ‘fry’
- y-aa[liingáál-ír-é] ‘look’
- y-aa[kaangúlúl-é] ‘untie’

(147) Hesternal Perfective V-initial stems ‘he ...’
- y[eemb-érě] ‘sang’
- y[aand∂íík-írě] ‘wrote’

(148) Hesternal Perfective + OP ‘he ...ed him’
- y-aa-mú[r-íírě] ‘fear’
- y-aa-mú[βek-érě] ‘shave’
- y-aa-mú[reeβ-ér-é] ‘ask’
- y-aa-mú[βukúul-é] ‘take’
- y-aa-mú[rear-éér-é] ‘bring for’
- y-aa-mú[saangáás-íís-y-é] ‘please’

(149) Hesternal Perfective + OP V-initial stems ‘he ...ed him’
- y-aa-mw[áar-írě] ‘operate on’
- y-aa-mw[iir-írě] ‘kill’
- y-aa-mw[iimb-íír-é] ‘sing for’
- y-aa-mw[áand∂íík-íír-é] ‘write for’

(150) Hesternal Perfective + OP<sub>3sg</sub> [O] ‘he ...ed me’
- y-áá[r-íírě] ‘fear’
- y-áá[mbek-érě] ‘shave’
- y-áá[ndeeβ-ér-é] ‘ask’
- y-áá[mbukúul-é] ‘take’
- y-áá[mboolóól-é] ‘untie’
- y-áá[ndexúul-ír-é] ‘release’
- y-áá[niingéér-íírě] ‘watch’
- y-áá[mbodóóxáán-é] ‘go around’

(151) Hesternal Perfective + OP<sub>Ref</sub> [O] ‘he ...ed himself’
- y-ee[r-íírě] ‘fear’
- y-ee[βék-érě] ‘shave’
- y-ee[fwaal-írě] ‘dressed’
- y-ee[teex-ér-é] ‘cook for’
- y-ee[karááng-íír-é] ‘fry for’
- y-ee[kaangúlúl-é] ‘untie’

(152) Hesternal Perfective + OP<sub>Ref</sub> [W] ‘he ... himself’
- y-ee[r-íírě] ‘feared’
- y-ee[βék-érě] ‘shaved’
- y-ee[y-ímb-íír-é] ‘sang to’
- y-ee[teex-ér-é] ‘cooked for’
- y-ee[karááng-íír-é] ‘fried for’
- y-ee[kaangúlúl-é] ‘untied’
10.2 Pattern 1b

(153) Immediate Past ‘he just ...ed’

\[
\begin{align*}
y-a-xá[ly-á] & \quad ‘eat’ & y-a-xá[nyw-á] & \quad ‘drink’ \\
y-a-xá[lól-á] & \quad ‘see’ & y-a-xá[rééβ-á] & \quad ‘ask’ \\
y-a-xá[βukúl-á] & \quad ‘take’ & y-a-xá[karááng-á] & \quad ‘fry’ \\
y-a-xá[lexúúl-á] & \quad ‘let go’ & y-a-xá[fuundíx-á] & \quad ‘knot’ \\
y-a-xá[liingéér-á] & \quad ‘watch’ & y-a-xá[fuundúlúx-á] & \quad ‘unknot’
\end{align*}
\]

(154) Immediate Past V-initial stems ‘he just ...ed’

\[
\begin{align*}
y-a-x[áar-á] & \quad ‘operate’ & y-a-x[éemb-á] & \quad ‘sing’ \\
y-a-x[éexál-á] & \quad ‘sit’ & y-a-x[áandík-á] & \quad ‘write’
\end{align*}
\]

(155) Immediate Past + OP ‘he just ...ed him’

\[
\begin{align*}
y-a-xá-mu[ry-á] & \quad ‘fear’ & y-a-xá-mu[βék-á] & \quad ‘shave’ \\
y-a-xá-mu[rééβ-á] & \quad ‘ask’ & y-a-xá-mu[βukúl-á] & \quad ‘take’ \\
y-a-xá-mu[lexúúl-á] & \quad ‘release’ & y-a-xá-mu[βoolól-á] & \quad ‘untie’ \\
y-a-xá-mu[liingéér-á] & \quad ‘watch’ & y-a-xá-mu[karááng-ír-á] & \quad ‘fry for’
\end{align*}
\]

(156) Immediate Past + OP V-initial stems ‘he just ...ed him’

\[
\begin{align*}
y-a-xá-mw[iimb-ír-á] & \quad ‘sing for’ & y-a-xá-mw[aandík-ír-á] & \quad ‘write for’
\end{align*}
\]

(157) Immediate Past + OP_{1sg} [O] ‘he just ...ed me’

\[
\begin{align*}
y-a-xáa[ry-á] & \quad ‘fear’ & y-a-xáa[nzár-á] & \quad ‘operate on’ \\
y-a-xáa[nzír-á] & \quad ‘kill’ & y-a-xáa[ndééβ-á] & \quad ‘ask’ \\
y-a-xáa[níínd-á] & \quad ‘wait for’ & y-a-xáa[mbukúł-á] & \quad ‘take’ \\
y-a-xáa[mboolól-á] & \quad ‘untie’ & y-a-xáa[ndexúúl-á] & \quad ‘release’ \\
y-a-xáa[niingéér-á] & \quad ‘watch’ & y-a-xáa[mbodóóxán-á] & \quad ‘go around’
\end{align*}
\]

(158) Immediate Past + OP_{1sg} [W] ‘he just ...ed me’

\[
\begin{align*}
y-a-xáa[nzár-á] & \quad ‘operate on’ & y-a-xáa[nzír-á] & \quad ‘kill’ \\
y-a-xáa[nyimb-ír-á] & \quad ‘sing for’ & y-a-xáa[mbukúł-á] & \quad ‘take’
\end{align*}
\]
Tura Verbal Tonology

(159) **Immediate Past + OP<refl> he just ...ed himself**

\[
\begin{align*}
y-a-x-é[e][ry-á] & \quad \text{‘fear’} & y-a-x-é[e][bék-á] & \quad \text{‘shave’} \\
y-a-x-é[e][rééβ-á] & \quad \text{‘ask’} & y-a-x-é[e][fumír-á] & \quad \text{‘stab’} \\
y-a-x-é[e][lexúúl-á] & \quad \text{‘release’} & y-a-x-é[e][teex-ér-á] & \quad \text{‘cook for’} \\
y-a-x-é[e][y-asýaák-ír-á] & \quad \text{‘split for’} \\
\end{align*}
\]

(160) **Near Future Negative ‘he will not ...’**

\[
\begin{align*}
s-áa-lá[lí-á] & \quad \text{‘eat’} & s-áa-lá[nyw-á] & \quad \text{‘drink’} \\
s-áa-lá[kón-á] & \quad \text{‘sleep’} & s-áa-lá[teex-á] & \quad \text{‘cook’} \\
s-áa-lá[búkúl-á] & \quad \text{‘take’} & s-áa-lá[karááng-á] & \quad \text{‘fry’} \\
s-áa-lá[fuundíx-á] & \quad \text{‘knot’} & s-áa-lá[liingéér-á] & \quad \text{‘watch’} \\
\end{align*}
\]

(161) **Near Future Negative V-initial stems ‘they will not ...’**

\[
\begin{align*}
sí-βa-l[áak-á] & \quad \text{‘weed’} & sí-βa-l[éemb-á] & \quad \text{‘sing’} \\
sí-βa-l[éerúx-á] & \quad \text{‘run’} & sí-βa-l[áandúk-á] & \quad \text{‘write’} \\
\end{align*}
\]

(162) **Near Future Negative + OP ‘they will not ... him’**

\[
\begin{align*}
sí-βa-lá-mu[ry-á] & \quad \text{‘fear’} & sí-βa-lá-mu[xw-á] & \quad \text{‘pay dowry’} \\
sí-βa-lá-mu[bék-á] & \quad [O] \text{‘shave’} & sí-βa-lá-mu[rééβ-á] & \quad [O] \text{‘ask’} \\
sí-βa-lá-mu[búkúl-á] & \quad \text{‘take’} & sí-βa-lá-mu[siindíx-á] & \quad \text{‘push’} \\
sí-βa-lá-mu[liingéér-á] & \quad \text{‘watch’} & sí-βa-lá-mu[karááng-ír-á] & \quad \text{‘fry for’} \\
\end{align*}
\]

(163) **Near Future Negative + OP disyllabic stems [W] ‘they will not ... him’**

\[
\begin{align*}
sí-βa-lá-mu[bék-á] & \quad \text{‘shave’} & sí-βa-lá-mu[lool-á] & \quad \text{‘see’} \\
sí-βa-lá-mu[liind-á] & \quad \text{‘wait for’} & sí-βa-lá-mu[reéβ-á] & \quad \text{‘ask’} \\
\end{align*}
\]

---

29 The H on the reflexive ée- sounds more like level H than fall in a few of these forms. This is likely a phonetic effect related to speech rate, delay of the H peak, or to the voicelessness of certain stem-initial consonants, as in the roots teex- ‘cook’ and karaang- ‘fry’.

30 Several of Wabala’s pronunciations of these forms, particularly those with long verb stems, are not clear and are difficult to transcribe. A few examples with trisyllabic stems seem to be pronounced with a H from the tense prefix to the stem-final mora. A few other cases appear to be toneless from the tense prefix to the stem-final mora, as in Pattern 4c. These questionable forms are pronounced with sufficiently low amplitude that they should not be the basis of an analysis and should be re-elicited. There are a few examples, however, whose pronunciations are consistent with the relatively clear pronunciations of Okumu, having a toneless stem-initial syllable, followed by H on all subsequent moras.
(164) **Near Future Negative + OP V-initial stems ‘they will not ... him’**

- sí-βa-lá-mw[iimb-ír-á] tá ‘sing for’
- sí-βa-lá-mw[aandík-ír-á] tá ‘employ’

(165) **Remote Future ‘he will ...’**


(166) **Remote Future disyllabic stems [W] ‘he will ...’**

- y-a-xá[βék-é] ~ y-a-xá[βek-é] ‘shave’
- y-a-xá[rééβ-é] ~ y-a-xá[reeβ-é] ‘ask’
- y-a-xá[teex-é] ~ y-a-xá[teex-é] ‘cook’

(167) **Remote Future V-initial stems ‘he will ...’**

- y-a-x[éemb-é] ‘sing’ y-a-x[éets-é] ‘come’
- y-a-x[áaníx-é] ‘set out’ y-a-x[áasyáák-é] ‘split wood’

(168) **Remote Future + OP ‘he will ... him’**

- y-a-xá-mu[ry-é] ‘fear’ y-a-xá-mu[βék-é] [O] ‘shave’
- y-a-xá-mu[teex-er-é] ‘cook for’
- y-a-xá-mu[luxúl-é] ‘release’
- y-a-xá-mu[liingéér-é] ‘watch’
- y-a-xá-mu[βotóóxán-é] ‘go around’

(169) **Remote Future + OP disyllabic stems [W] ‘he will ... him’**

- y-a-xá-mu[βek-é] ‘shave’ y-a-xá-mu[rem-é] ‘chop’
- y-a-xá-mu[Iínd-é] ~ y-a-xá-mu[Iíind-é] ‘wait for’
- y-a-xá-mu[rééβ-é] ~ y-a-xá-mu[reeβ-é] ‘ask’
Remote Future + OP V-initial stems ‘he will ... him’

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stem</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>y-a-xá-mw[aár-é] [O]</td>
<td>operate on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y-a-xá-mw[aar-é] [W]</td>
<td>operate on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y-a-xá-mw[iimb-ir-é]</td>
<td>sing for</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remote Future + OP₁sg [O] ‘he will ... me’

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stem</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>y-a-xá[ry-é]</td>
<td>‘fear’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y-a-xá[ndééβ-é]</td>
<td>‘ask’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y-a-xá[mboolól-é]</td>
<td>‘untie’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y-a-xá[niingéér-é]</td>
<td>‘watch’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remote Future + OP₁refl [O] ‘he will ... himself’

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stem</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>y-a-x-ée[ry-é]</td>
<td>‘fear’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y-a-x-ée[rééβ-é]</td>
<td>‘ask’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y-a-x-ée[lexúül-é]</td>
<td>‘release’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y-a-x-ée[karáang-ir-é]</td>
<td>‘fry for’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remote Future + OP₁refl [W] ‘he will ... himself’

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stem</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>y-a-x-ée[βék-é]</td>
<td>‘shave’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y-a-x-ée[oolól-é]</td>
<td>‘untie’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y-a-x-ée[kaangúlul-é]</td>
<td>‘untie’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remote Future Negative ‘he will not ...’

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stem</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sí-y-a-xá[ly-é] tā</td>
<td>‘eat’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sí-y-a-xá[lím-é] tā</td>
<td>‘dig’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sí-y-a-xá[xalak-é] tā</td>
<td>‘cut’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sí-y-a-xá[fuundix-é] tā</td>
<td>‘knot’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remote Future Negative V-initial stems ‘he will not ...’

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stem</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sí-y-a-x[áak-é] tā</td>
<td>‘weed’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sí-y-a-x[éerúx-é] tā</td>
<td>‘run’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remote Future Negative + OP ‘he will not ... him’

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stem</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sí-y-a-xá-mu[ry-é] tā</td>
<td>‘fear’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sí-y-a-xá-mu[rééβ-é] tā</td>
<td>‘ask’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sí-y-a-xá-mu[siindíx-é] tā</td>
<td>‘push’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stem</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sí-y-a-xá-mu[βék-é] tā</td>
<td>‘shave’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sí-y-a-xá-mu[lexér-é] tā</td>
<td>‘forgive’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sí-y-a-xá-mu[kaarâang-ir-é] tā</td>
<td>‘fry for’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(177) Remote Future Negative + OP disyllabic stems \([W] \) ‘he will not ... him’

\[\begin{align*}
\text{si-y-a-xá-mu[βek-é] tá} & \sim \text{si-y-a-xá-mu[βek-é] tá} & \text{‘shave’} \\
\text{si-y-a-xá-mu[lól-é] tá} & \quad \text{‘see’} \\
\text{si-y-a-xá-mu[liind-é] tá} & \sim \text{si-y-a-xá-mu[liind-é] tá} & \text{‘wait for’} \\
\text{si-y-a-xá-mu[rééβ-é] tá} & \sim \text{si-y-a-xá-mu[rééβ-é] tá} & \text{‘ask’}
\end{align*}\]

(178) Remote Future Negative + OP V-initial stems ‘he will ... him’

\[\begin{align*}
\text{si-y-a-xá-mw[aár-é] tá [O]} & \quad \text{‘operate on’} \\
\text{si-y-a-xá-mw[iúr-é] tá [O]} & \quad \text{‘kill’} \\
\text{si-y-a-xá-mw[iimb-ír-é] tá} & \quad \text{‘sing for’} \\
\text{si-y-a-xá-mw[aandúik-ír-é] tá} & \quad \text{‘write f.’}
\end{align*}\]

(179) Remote Future Negative + OP VCV stems \([W] \) ‘he will not ... him’

\[\begin{align*}
\text{si-y-a-xá-mw[aar-é] tá} & \quad \text{‘operate on’} \\
\text{si-y-a-xá-mw[iir-é] tá} & \quad \text{‘kill’}
\end{align*}\]

(180) Remote Future Negative + OP\(_{\text{refl}}\) [O] ‘he will not ... himself’

\[\begin{align*}
\text{si-y-a-x-ée[ry-é]} & \quad \text{‘fear’} \\
\text{si-y-a-x-ée[rééβ-é]} & \quad \text{‘ask’} \\
\text{si-y-a-x-ée[fuuníx-é]} & \quad \text{‘cover’} \\
\text{si-y-a-x-ée[liingáal-é]} & \quad \text{‘watch’}
\end{align*}\]

10.3 Pattern 2a

(181) Present Negative ‘they are not ...ing’

\[\begin{align*}
\text{si-βa[ly-á] tá [O]} & \quad \text{‘eat’} \\
\text{si-βa[ly-a] tá [W]} & \quad \text{‘eat’} \\
\text{si-βa[tséx-a] tá} & \quad \text{‘laugh’} \\
\text{si-βa[karáäng-a] tá} & \quad \text{‘fry’} \\
\text{si-βa[teex-án-ir-a] tá} & \quad \text{‘cook for e.o’}
\end{align*}\]

(182) Present Negative V-initial ‘he is not ...ing’

\[\begin{align*}
\text{si-y[aak-áäng-a] tá} & \quad \text{‘weed’} \\
\text{si-y[eerúx-aäng-a] tá} & \quad \text{‘run’} \\
\text{si-y[eemb-áäng-a] tá} & \quad \text{‘sing’} \\
\text{si-y[aandúik-aäng-a] tá} & \quad \text{‘write’}
\end{align*}\]
(183) **Present Neg. + OP [O] ‘he is / they are not ...ing him / them’**

 sí-βa-mú[liingeér-aang-a] tá [O] ‘watch’
 sí-βa-mú[karááng-ir-aang-a] tá ‘fry for’

(184) **Present Negative + OP V-initial ‘they are not ...ing him’**

 sí-βa-mw[jimb-ir-aang-a] tá ‘sing for’
 sí-βa-mw[åanduk-ir-aang-a] tá ‘write for’

(185) **Present Negative + OP lsg [O] ‘he is not ...ing me’**

 sí-y-aa[ndy-a] ‘eat’ sí-y-ää[ry-a] ‘fear’
 sí-‘y-ää[mbek-a] ‘shave’ sí-‘y-ää[ndééβ-a] ‘ask’
 sí-‘y-ää[mbukul-a] ‘take’ sí-‘y-ää[mboolol-a] ‘untie’
 sí-‘y-ää[ndexúul-a] ‘release’ sí-‘y-ää[mbotóóxan-a] ‘go around’

(186) **Hesternal Perfective Negative [W] ‘he did not ...’**

 sí-y-aa[l-íire] tá ‘eat’ sí-y-aa[kon-ere] tá ‘sleep’
 sí-y-aa[reeβ-ere] tá ‘ask’ sí-y-aa[karááng-ire] tá ‘fry’
 sí-y-aa[fuundíix-e] tá ‘knot’ sí-y-aa[liingeér-ere] tá ‘watch’

10.4 Pattern 3b

(187) **Imperative_pl ‘you (pl) ...!’**

 [ly-é] ‘eat’ [βek-é] ‘shave’
 [reeβ-é] ‘ask’ [βukul-é] ‘take’
 [karaang-é] ‘fry’ [fuunix-é] ‘cover’
 [saambuul-é] ‘de-roof’ [lomalom-é] ‘talk’

(188) **Imperative_pl V-initial ‘(you_pl) ...!’**

 [y-ak-é] ‘weed’ [irux-é] ‘run’
 [y-andiik-é] ‘write’ [y-asyaak-é] ‘split’

---

31Some of these forms with the 3sg subject prefix a- sound like they have a level H followed by a downstepped H, i.e., sá̂-mú-, which is likely a phonetic implementation effect.
10.5 Pattern 4b

(189) **Crastinal Future** [O] ‘he will ...’

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stem</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Stem</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n-aa[ly-é]</td>
<td>‘eat’</td>
<td>n-aa[tsy-é]</td>
<td>‘go’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n-aa[βék-e]</td>
<td>‘shave’</td>
<td>n-aa[rééβ-e]</td>
<td>‘ask’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n-aa[βukúl-e]</td>
<td>‘take’</td>
<td>n-aa[lexúúl-e]</td>
<td>‘release’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n-aa[siiindíx-e]</td>
<td>‘push’</td>
<td>n-aa[liingáál-e]</td>
<td>‘watch’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n-aa[βodóóxan-e]</td>
<td>‘go around’</td>
<td>n-aa[lomáloμ-e]</td>
<td>‘talk’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(190) **Crastinal Future + OP** [O] ‘he will ... him’

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stem</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Stem</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n-aa-mú[rý-e]</td>
<td>‘fear’</td>
<td>n-aa-mú[βék-e]</td>
<td>‘shave’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n-aa-mú[rééβ-e]</td>
<td>‘ask’</td>
<td>n-aa-mú[βukúl-e]</td>
<td>‘take’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n-aa-mú[léxuul-e]</td>
<td>‘release’</td>
<td>n-aa-mú[téex-er-e]</td>
<td>‘cook for’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n-aa-mú[káraang-ir-e]</td>
<td>‘fry for’</td>
<td>n-aa-mú[lómalom-er-e]</td>
<td>‘talk for’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(191) **Crastinal Future + OP_{lsg}** [O] ‘he will ... me’

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stem</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Stem</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ni-y-aá[rý-e]</td>
<td>‘fear’</td>
<td>n-aá[nzír-e]</td>
<td>‘kill’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n-aá[rééβ-e]</td>
<td>‘ask’</td>
<td>n-aá[mbúkúl-e]</td>
<td>‘take’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n-aá[ndéxuul-e]</td>
<td>‘release’</td>
<td>n-aá[mbóolol-e]</td>
<td>‘untie’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n-aá[níingeer-e]</td>
<td>‘watch’</td>
<td>n-aá[mbótoooxan-e]</td>
<td>‘go around’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(192) **Crastinal Future + OP V-initial stems** [O] ‘he will ... him’

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stem</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Stem</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n-aa-mw[aár-e]</td>
<td>‘operate on’</td>
<td>n-aa-mw[iúmb-ir-e]</td>
<td>‘sing for’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n-aa-mw[aándiik-e]</td>
<td>‘employ’</td>
<td>n-aa-mw[aásyaaak-ir-e]</td>
<td>‘split for’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(193) **Crastinal Future + OP_{Refl}** [O] ‘he will ... himself’

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stem</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Stem</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ni-y-ee[rý-e]</td>
<td>‘fear’</td>
<td>ni-y-ee[βék-e]</td>
<td>‘shave’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ni-y-ee[rééβ-e]</td>
<td>‘ask’</td>
<td>ni-y-ee[fúmir-e]</td>
<td>‘stab’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ni-y-ee[léxuul-e]</td>
<td>‘release’</td>
<td>ni-y-ee[βóólol-e]</td>
<td>‘untie’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ni-y-ee[níingeer-e]</td>
<td>‘watch’</td>
<td>ni-y-ee[káraang-ir-e]</td>
<td>‘fry for’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(194) **Imperative_{pl} ‘you (pl) ...!’**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stem</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Stem</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mu[βék-e]</td>
<td>‘shave’</td>
<td>mu[rééβ-e]</td>
<td>‘ask’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mu[βukúl-e]</td>
<td>‘take’</td>
<td>mu[karááng-e]</td>
<td>‘fry’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mu[saambúl-e]</td>
<td>‘de-roof’</td>
<td>mu[lomáloμ-e]</td>
<td>‘talk’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(195) Imperative\textsubscript{pl} V-initial stems ‘you (pl) ...!’

mw[aák-e] [O] ‘weed’
mw[aaníx-e] ‘set out’

(196) Imperative\textsubscript{pl} VCV stems [W] ‘you (pl) ...!’

mw[áák-e] ‘weed’

(197) Imperative\textsubscript{pl} + OP ‘you (pl) ... him!’

mu-mú[xw-é] ‘pay dowry’
mu-mú[rééβ-e] ‘ask’
mu-mú[léxuul-e] ‘release’
mu-mú[líingeer-e] ‘watch’

(198) Imperative\textsubscript{pl} + OP V-initial ‘you (pl) ... him!’

mu-mw[ír-e] ‘kill’
mw-mw[áándiik-ir-e] ‘write for’

(199) Imperative\textsubscript{pl} + OP\textsubscript{Ref} [O] ‘... yourselves!’

mw-ee[ry-é] ‘fear’
mu-mú[líingeer-ere] ‘watch’

(200) Imperative\textsubscript{pl} + OP\textsubscript{Ref} [W] ‘... yourselves!’

mu-mw[áándiik-ir-e] ‘write for’

10.6 Pattern 4c

(201) Hesternal Perfective Negative [O] ‘he did not ...’

sí-y-a[1-riire] tá ‘eat’
sí-y-a[teex-ere] tá ‘cook’
sí-y-a[fuundiix-e] tá ‘knot’

(202) Hesternal Perfective Negative V-initial [O] ‘he did not ...’

sí-y[eemb-ere] tá ‘sing’
sí-y[aandíik-ire] tá ‘write’

239
Hesternal Perfective Negative + OP [O] ‘he did not ... him’

(203) 

si-y-a-mú[r-íre] tá ‘fear’  
si-y-a-mú[βék-ere] tá ‘shave’  
si-y-a-mú[reeβ-ere] tá ‘ask’  
si-y-a-mú[βukuul-e] tá ‘take’  
si-y-a-mú[léxuul-ire] tá ‘release’  
si-y-a-mú[líingeer-ere] tá ‘watch’  

(204) Hesternal Perfective Negative + OP V-initial [O] ‘he did not ... him’

si-y-a-mw[írir-e] tá ‘kill’  
si-y-a-mw[imb-íir-e] tá ‘sing for’  
si-y-a-mw[áandiik-ire] tá ‘employ’

(205) Hesternal Perfective Negative + OPRefl [O] ‘he did not ... himself’

si-y-e[r-íre] tá ‘fear’  
si-y-e[βék-ere] tá ‘shave’  
si-y-e[fwaal-ire] tá ‘dress’  
si-y-e[fumiir-e] tá ‘stab’  
si-y-e[óólool-e] tá ‘untie’  
si-y-e[léxuul-ire] tá ‘release’  
si-y-e[líingeer-ere] tá ‘watch’  
si-y-e[y-ándiik-iir-e] tá ‘write for’

Hodiernal Perfective Negative ‘he did not ...’

(206) 

s-áa[l-iire] tá ‘eat’  
s-áa[kon-ere] tá ‘sleep’  
s-áa[reeβ-ere] tá ‘ask’  
s-áa[teex-ere] tá [O] ‘cook’  
s-áa[βukuul-e] tá [O] ‘take’  
s-áa[karaang-ire] tá ‘fry’  
s-áa[fuundiix-e] tá ‘knot’  
s-áa[liingeer-ere] tá ‘watch’

(207) Hodiernal Perfective Negative V-initial stems [O] ‘he did not ...’

si-y[eemb-ere] tá ‘sing’  
si-y[eexaal-e] tá ‘sit’  
si-y[aasyaak-ire] tá ‘split’  
si-y[eeβiriir-e] tá ‘forget’

(208) Hodiernal Perfective Negative + OP [O] ‘they did not ... him’

si-βa-mú[r-íre] tá ‘fear’  
si-βa-mú[βék-ere] tá ‘shave’  
si-βa-mú[reeβ-ere] tá ‘ask’  
si-βa-mú[βukuul-e] tá ‘take’  
si-βa-mú[líingeer-ere] tá ‘watch’  
si-βa-mú[káraang-iir-e] tá ‘fry for’

---

32 These forms were collected once from Wabala. The elicited examples have the same stem tone patterns as Okumu, but the tone on the prefix sounds inexplicably like level H and not the expected falling tone from underlying H+Ø.
Tura Verbal Tonology

(209) **Hodiernal Perfective Neg. + OP V-initial** [O] ‘they did not ... him’

si-βa-mw[uír-ire] tá ‘kill’  
si-βa-mw[úmbiir-e] tá ‘sing for’  

(210) **Hodiernal Perfective Negative + OP<sub>Ref</sub>** [O] ‘he did not ... himself’

si-y-ee[r-íre] tá ‘fear’  
si-y-ee[βék-ere] tá ‘shave’  

REFERENCES


Center for Advanced Study of Language
Box 25
College Park, MD 20742-0025
michaelrmarlo@gmail.com

[received November 13, 2008, accepted December 27, 2008]

Case is a relatively rare grammatical feature in African languages, which this book studies typologically using approximately 100 languages. The first chapter “Introduction” [1-35] gives a state-of-the-art survey of studies on African case, establishes a theoretical framework for analysis of case systems, and defines terms as used in this volume. Chapter 2 “Accusative” [36-94] studies 30 languages with a commonly-occurring “accusative” case system: such languages exist in all African phyla, but overwhelmingly exist in Afroasiatic and Nilo-Saharan. Details of languages are provided to the extent known, covering areas such as constituent order, double marking, caseless forms and obligatoriness / optionality of case, double marking of case, the relevance of definiteness, case functions, and possible historical origins of case. The chapter also presents extensive coverage of Ik case based on the author’s research.

In Chapter 3 “Ergativity” [95-137], the rare phenomenon of ergativity is covered. This is found in some Northern Lwoo languages, which are extensively described here in their relevant aspects. Ergativity is also found in the possibly Kordofanian language Tima, which marks transitive agents only in focus clauses. Reputed ergativity in South Mande is argued not to constitute ergativity. Chapter 4 “Marked-nominative” [138-203] treats languages where the accusative is unmarked and nominative takes a special marker — such languages are rare outside of Africa, but are the most widespread case system within Africa, appearing in three distinct areas. Most such languages occur in north-east Africa, with significant sets of Bantu languages in south-west Africa and Berber languages of north-west Africa also showing this pattern.

Chapter 5 “Special phenomena” [204-282] discusses certain noteworthy case-related phenomena, namely tonal case marking found in Bantu languages of the southwest and also Nilo-Saharan languages of the northeast; definiteness as a factor; exclusion of case in preverbal position; and, the potential rise of case marking in Khoisan. The final chapter “Conclusions [283-289] present the main conclusions. Case is predominantly found in Afroasiatic minus Chadic, also in Saharan and East Sudanic. There are strong areal patterns, a surprising dearth of ergativity, and unusual commonness of tonal case, especially in marked-nominative systems. Two appendices [290-301] summarize areal and genetic facts.

In this book, the Bantu language Kagulu (G 12) is described in the framework of Basic Linguistic Theory. Chapter 1 “Introduction and Background” [17-33] outlines the underlying theory and previous research, explains the methods of data-collection, and situates the language geographically and sociolinguistically. Chapter 2 “Phonology” [35-46] presents the phonemes, syllable structure and phonological rules. The third chapter “Nominal Morphology” [47-95] sets forth the noun class system and the use of the so-called initial-vowel prefix, as well as pronouns and noun modifiers. Chapter 4 “Verbal Morphology” [97-147] discusses the structure of the VP, focusing on morphology. This covers 5 TAM slots, the OP, roots, extensions, the final vowel and the final plural marker: verbal negation is described through a separate template. Chapter 5 “Uninflected Parts of Speech” [149-154] describes adverbs, ideophones, conjunctions and interjections, and chapter 6 “Syntax” [155-190] outlines basic clause structure, subject marking, subordinate clauses, copulas, the sentential syntax of arguments, and different clause types. Chapter 7 “Concluding Remarks” [191-193] sums up the results of the book, and there follow texts [194-208] and a Kagulu-English wordlist [209-222] of around 1200 entries.


This volume is, according to the publisher’s web page, the first part of an in-depth grammatical description of this Highland East Cushitic language spoken in the south of Ethiopia. The first chapter “Introduction” [2-15] reviews the genetic affiliation of the language, previous research, the Kambaata people, and the author’s fieldwork. Chapter 2 “Phonology” [18-49] gives segmental phonemes and phonotactics, and chapter 3 “Accent” [52-58] presents Kambaata’s moraic word accent, the location of which plays a role in inflectional marking. Chapter 4 “Morphophonology” [60-72] describes phonological rules of epenthesis, metathesis, h-fortition, various consonant-cluster assimilations, as well as a set of phonological changes associated with particular inflectional affixes. Chapter 5 “Orthography” [74-80] explains the orthography, which in modified form is used in the book. In chapter 6 “Differentiating Word Classes in Kambaata” [82-97] the author reviews obvious word classes such as verbs, nouns, pronouns, conjunctions, adverbs, and ideophones, and also argues for a class “Attribute” which subsumes adjectives, numerals and demonstratives.

In chapter 7 “Nouns” [100-252], the rich morphology of nouns is presented. Nominal morphology can be described in terms of a template with seven positions. Inflections include 7 cases in 21 declensions, which are marked segmentally and accentually; there is number (singular and plural which have endearative functions as well as singular / plural reference functions) which can be marked more than once. The morphology described in this chapter also includes numerous derivations, and certain pragmatic suffixes. Gender and case agreements in the NP and subject gender agreement on verbs is also included, as are the syntactic and semantic functions of case. Chapter 8 “Attributes” [254-327] discusses the structure of adjectives, nomino-adjectives, adjective-verb derivation, the number system, and demonstratives. The ninth chapter “Pronouns” [330-395] describes independent and dependent (suffixed) pronouns, demonstrative and interrogative pronouns. The final chapter “Non-Verbal Predication” [398-436] covers the form and syntax of the various copulas.
UPCOMING MEETINGS
ON AFRICAN LANGUAGES / LINGUISTICS

2010

February 13-14.

March 22-26.

May 6-8.
FROM THE EDITOR

I am stepping down as editor of *Studies in African Linguistics* as of this volume. I would like to take this opportunity to thank the many reviewers who advised me on submitted manuscripts, especially those who responded to multiple requests for reviews. I would especially like to thank the associate editors, Tucker Childs, Bruce Connell, Katherine Demuth, Omar Ka, Ron Schaefer and John Singler for their tireless service to the profession.

The new editor is Tucker Childs at Portland State University, who assumes the position beginning with volume 38. The new email address for SAL is studiesafrlx@gmail.com.